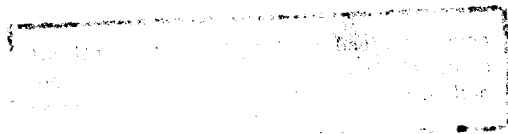


UP AND DOWN THE LITTLE BERG:
ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCE MANAGMENT IN
THE NATAL DRAKENSBERG

ARON D. MAZEL

1981

Submitted in accordance with
the requirements for the
Degree of Master of Art in
The Department of Archaeology,
University of Cape Town



The copyright of this thesis vests in the author. No quotation from it or information derived from it is to be published without full acknowledgement of the source. The thesis is to be used for private study or non-commercial research purposes only.

Published by the University of Cape Town (UCT) in terms of the non-exclusive license granted to UCT by the author.



An example of vandalism from Nkosazana Shelter
Scale in centimetres.

With the responsibilities before us of saving and caring for this past life of mankind, what must be our ethical view of the rights and duties of an archaeologist ? Conservation must be his first duty, and where needful even destruction of the less important in order to conserve the more important. To uncover a monument, and leave it to perish by exposure or by plundering, to destroy thus what has lasted for thousands of years and might last for thousands to come, is a crime.

(Flinders-Petrie, 1904: 178)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	i
LIST OF FIGURES	iv
LIST OF TABLES	v
LIST OF MAPS	vii
LIST OF PLATES	ix
1 INTRODUCTION	1
Aims of project	2
Project area	3
Field methodology	7
Summary of project results	11
Summary of chapters	12
The project in a South African context	17
2 BACKGROUND INFORMATION	19
Geology and geomorphology	19
Climate	23
Vegetation	25
Fauna	27
Early history	27
Current land ownership	30
3 PREHISTORY	31
HISTORICAL REVIEW	31
This project	38
A. PRE-LATE STONE AGE	38
River gravels	39
Shelter floors	40
Shelter deposits	40
Discussion	43
Conclusion	44
B. PROJECT EXCAVATIONS	45
Diamond 1	45
Excavation	45
Artefacts	48
Summary of artefact results	48
Non-lithic cultural material	51

	Fauna	51
	Clarke's Shelter	51
	Excavation	51
	Artefacts	55
	Summary of Artefact results	55
	Non-lithic cultural material	57
	Fauna	57
	Discussion	57
	SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION	65
4	ROCK ART	66
	HISTORICAL REVIEW	66
	Project results	68
	A. PAINTINGS AS SEASONAL INDICATORS	75
	B. NORTH/SOUTH CONTRASTS	81
	Hunting and gathering: males and females	81
	Bees and ladders	82
	Domestic animals and Historical scenes	88
	Ritual paintings	91
	C. MISCELLANEOUS INTERESTING PAINTINGS	97
	Spotted red lines	97
	Man-baboons	99
	Isolated hartebeest heads	101
	Handprints	102
	CONCLUSION	103
5	PRINCIPLES FOR CONSERVING THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES	104
	A. EDUCATION AND INTERPRETATION	105
	Interpretative centres	112
	Interpretative sites	113
	Publication	114
	Conclusion	115
	B. MANAGEMENT	116
	Site management in the reserves	116
	High and low intensity use areas	118
	Visitor seasons	118
	Scientific significance of sites	121
	Accessibilitiy	125

Path network	125
Visibility	125
Vandalism, evidence of modern human occupation and knowledge of sites	125
Conclusion - management ratings and their managemnt requirements	126
Site monitoring	129
Management of interpretative sites	133
CONCLUSION	135
6 CONSERVATION OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES OF THE NATAL DRAKENSBERG: A RECOMMENDED PLAN	136
INTRODUCTION	
A. ROYAL NATAL NATIONAL PARK	136
Introduction	136
Site survey	137
Interpretation	139
Site management	140
Photographic monitoring	147
B. CATHEDRAL PEAK STATE FOREST	147
Introduction	147
Site survey	148
Interpretation	151
Site management	153
Photographic monitoring	177
C. MONKS COWL STATE FOREST	178
Introduction	178
Site survey	179
Interpretation	180
Site Management	180
Photographic monitoring	188
D. GIANTS CASTLE GAME RESERVE	
Introduction	188
Site survey	189
Interpretation	190
Site management	190
Photographic monitoring	204

E. HIGHMOOR STATE FOREST	204
Introduction	204
Site survey	205
Interpretation	207
Site Management	208
Photographic monitoring	222
F. MKOMAZI STATE FOREST	223
Introduction	223
Site survey	224
Interpretation	225
Site Management	225
Photographic monitoring	234
G. COBHAM STATE FOREST	235
Introduction	235
Site survey	236
Interpretation	237
Site Management	239
Photographic monitoring	261
H. GARDEN CASTLE STATE FOREST	262
Introduction	262
Site survey	262
Interpretation	263
Site Management	264
Photographic monitoring	278
I. KAMBERG NATURE RESERVE	279
J. LOTENI NATURE RESERVE	279
K. VERGELEGEN NATURE RESERVE	280
CONCLUSION	280
7 CONCLUSION	282
This report - an overview	282
Towards the future	282
BIBLIOGRAPHY	286
APPENDIX 1	

PREFACE

In order to write this preface and the conclusion (Chapter 7) I have retreated to the Drakensberg and am now sitting in the Swiman Hiking Trail Hut in the Garden Castle State Forest. Thinking about the project, and leaving aside the research results and conservation recommendations, the first thing which comes to mind is the large number of people who have assisted in one way or another to ensure the successful completion of this project and the final write-up. This project has been three years in duration and has included all the reserves in the Natal Drakensberg. Not all those who have assisted will be able to be mentioned here. Nevertheless I am grateful to those who have assisted but have been omitted from the following list of acknowledgements.

My first fieldtrip just over two years ago was to the Kamberg Nature Reserve. It was a short trip and mainly of an orientation nature. I was accompanied on this trip by Val Ward who was then in the process of completing Phase 1 of the project. Since then Val Ward has maintained a close association with the project and has assisted both in the field and in the Natal Museum. Amongst many other things she has co-ordinated the type of this report. I am indebted to her for the time and energy she has expended on the project after the completion of Phase 1.

Since that first fieldtrip to the Kamberg Nature Reserve I have come into contact with many foresters, forest guards, Natal Parks Board managers and game guards who, though not always exactly sure what I was doing, always willing fully assisted me. The foresters who deserve mention are Greville Ruddock, Dave Osborne, Piet van Zyl, Bill Small and William Pitchford. I am particularly grateful to Bill Small and his forest guards who have diligently searched for sites in the Cobham State Forest and have brought them to my attention. Forest guards who have primarily assisted in moving my provisions and equipment around the Drakensberg, among others, include John Hlongwane, Sokola Mdluli, Shadrack Mpahlana, Cashwell Mwelase, Vivian Hlongwane, Petrus Dhlamini and John Duma. Natal Parks Board officials who have assisted include Ron Physick, Don Younnie and Paul Phelan.

Many people have assisted in the fieldwork and slogged up and down the little 'berg with me. In this regard I am indebted to Miranda Peden, Ann Macdonald, Andrew Schofield, Liora Horwitz, Barbara Lund and Mick Harkett. Clem Robbins of the Natal section of the South African Mountain Club has brought many sites to my notice both in the field and through conversation. Others whom I am grateful to for having brought sites to my notice or assisted with the plotting of sites and deserve mention are Drs Pat Vinnicombe and David Lewis-Williams and Mr 'Tiny' Harries.

Back in Pietermaritzburg I have received the coöperation and support from officials of both the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation and the Natal Parks Board. Dr Ed Granger, formerly of the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation was the Project Leader until his departure at the beginning of 1980 and was a constant source of encouragement and advice. Thereafter Mr Chris Schutz took over as Project Leader and competently dealt with all that was asked of him. Mr Bill Bainbridge and Isaac Abboy of the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation have also generously assisted wherever possible. Dr George Huges of the Natal Parks Board has also been helpful. I am indebted to all the abovementioned persons.

In the Natal Museum I have received the backing and assistance of the Director, Dr B.R. Stuckenberg. Mr Maurice Arbuckle capably looked after the project's finances and helped wherever possible. Dr Tim Maggs who was instrumental in the establishment of the project took a keen interest in the progress of the project and was a constant source of encouragement and assistance. Mr Martin Hall was also generous in his advice.

During the last 6 months of the project Barbara Lund was employed by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation as a Technical Assistant for the project. In this time she typed over half of the site reports completed during Phase 2. Other than that she printed hundreds of photographs and has done all that was asked of her. I am indebted to her

Sections of this report have been read by Drs Hall, Hughes and Maggs and Professor Parkington and their thoughtful comments have served to improve the following report. Cedric Poggenpoel is responsible for almost all the figures and maps in this report and Pam Jerling typed the report.

Notwithstanding the help, encouragement and comments of so many people I accept full responsibility for any deficiencies in Phase 2 of this project and the final Project Report.

Aron D. Mazel
Garden Castle State Forest
15 March, 1981

Due to the confidential nature of the site locations the odd-numbered maps in Chapter 6 have been omitted from this thesis. These have been submitted to the examiners. However, if bona fide researchers require this information they must make due representations to the Secretary for Forestry, Orange-Nassau Building, 188 Schoeman Street, Pretoria, 0001

LIST OF FIGURES

	Page	
1:1	Site reporting sheet	8
1:2	Status of rock art sites	13
1:3	Status of non-art sites	14
1:4	Status of map plotting - subdivided according to land ownership	15
1:5	Status of recording - subdivided according to land ownership	16
2:1	Schematic diagram of the plant communities and geology of the Natal Drakensberg	20
2:2	Processes of shelter formation	22
2:3	Temperature contrasts inside and outside rockshelters	26
3:1	South-north section - Diamond 1	47
4:1	Number of paintings per site in the north and south Natal Drakensberg	70
4:2	Frequency of paintings of human group sizes in the Natal Drakensberg	71
4:3	Frequency of paintings in the Natal Drakensberg and north/south proportions	73
4:4	Frequency of antelope paintings in the Natal Drakensberg and north/south proportions	74
4:5	Frequency of paintings of eland herd compositions in the Natal Drakensberg	78
4:6	The number of stalking/hunting scenes either individuals or in groups, recorded during Phase 2 as a percentage of the total number of paintings in each mapsheet in the Natal Drakensberg	83
4:7	The number of females in paintings recorded during Phase 2 as a percentage of the total number of paintings in each mapsheet in the Natal Drakensberg	85
5:1	Number of visitors to the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation areas of the Natal Drakensberg	119
5:2	Number of visitors to the Natal Parks Board areas of the Natal Drakensberg	120
5:3	Management Data Questionnaire	122

<u>LIST OF TABLES</u>		Page
3:1	Diamond 1 artefact assemblage	49
3:2	Diamond 1 formal tool assemblage	50
3:3	The number of bones (or bone fragments)/ minimum number of individuals per species per layer - Diamond 1	52
3:4	The number of bones (or bone fragments)/ minimum number of individuals per skeletal element per layer - Diamond 1	53
3:5	Clarke's Shelter artefact assemblage	56
3:6	The number of bones (or bone fragments)/ minimum number of individuals per species per layer - Clarke's Shelter	58
3:7	The number of bones (or bone fragments)/ minimum number of individuals per skeletal element per layer	59
3:8	Main Caves formal tool assemblage	62
4:1	Number of paintings per mapsheet recorded during Phase 2 of the project	84
5:1	Management variables and the criteria by which management points will be allocated	127
5:2	Management categories, management points and recommended patrolling	128
6:1	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Royal Natal National Park	141
6:2	Managment assessments of sites - Royal Natal National Park	142
6:3	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Cathedral Peak State Forest	154
6:4	Management assessments of sites - Cathedral Peak State Forest	159
6:5	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Monks Cowl State Forest	181
6:6	Management assessments of sites - Monks Cowl State Forest	183
6:7	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Giants Castle Game Reserve	191
6:8	Management assessments of sites - Giants Castle Game Reserve	194
6:9	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Highmoor State Forest	209

continued over

6:10	Management assessments of sites - Highmoor State Forest	212
6:11	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Mkomazi State Forest	231
6:12	Management assessments of sites - Mkomazi State Forest	232
6:13	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Cobham State Forest	240
6:14	Management assessments of sites - Cobham State Forest	245
6:15	Archaeological evaluation of sites - Garden Castle State Forest	266
6:16	Management assessments of sites - Garden Castle State Forest	269

	<u>LIST OF MAPS</u>	Page
1:1	Position of the Natal Drakensberg in South Africa and Natal	4
1:2	Reserves in the Natal Drakensberg	5
1:3	Proposed land use zones of the Natal Drakensberg	6
3:1	Excavated sites in the Natal Drakensberg	46
4:1	Distribution of paintings of Bees, Ladders, Domestic animals and historic paintings in the Natal Drakensberg	86
4:2	Distribution of Iron Age peoples in South Africa	90
4:3	Distribution of paintings of ritual scenes in the Natal Drakensberg	92
6:1	Management compartments and sites in them - Royal Natal National Park	144
6:2	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Royal Natal National Park	145
6:3	Management compartments and sites in them - Cathedral Peak State Forest	167
6:4	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Cathedral Peak State Forest	168
6:5	Management compartments and sites in them - Monks Dowl State Forest	185
6:6	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Monks Cowl State Forest	186
6:7	Management compartments and sites in them - Giants Castle Game Reserve	199
6:8	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Giants Castle Game Reserve	200
6:9	Management compartments and sites in them - Highmoor State Forest	217
6:10	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Highmoor State Forest	218
6:11	Management compartments and sites in them - Mkomazi State Forest	226
6:12	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Mkomazi State Forest	228
6:13	Management compartments and sites in them - Cobham State Forest	253

6:14	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Cobham State Forest	254
6:15	Management compartments and sites in them - Garden Castle State Forest	274
6:16	HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Garden Castle State Forest	275

LIST OF PLATES

		Page
3:1	Disc core from Nkosazana Open 2	41
3:2	Triangula flake with faceted butt from Bee Shelter	42
3:3	Disc core from Bramble Shelter	42
4:1	Painting of eland herd from Esikolweni Shelter	77
4:2	Paintings of fighting rhebuck from Poachers Rock	80
4:3	Paintings of bees' nests with bees in them from Brotherton Shelter	87
4:4	Paintings of split-figures from Bundoran 1	93
4:5	Painting of raindance scene from Gxalingenwa Shelter 1	94
4:6	Paintings of trance buck from Clarke's Shelter	95
4:7	Paintings of white-dotted thin red lines and associated ritual figures from Poachers Rock	98
4:8	Paintings of man/baboons from Ka-Masihlenga 3	100

1. INTRODUCTION

Exactly one century after the first rock art work in the Natal Drakensberg was commissioned, the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation accepted the need for a long term project to document the paintings in the Natal Drakensberg. In 1875 Sir Henry Bulwer who was then Lieutenant Governor of Natal, and a member of the Royal Anthropological Institute commissioned a farmer with artistic talents, Mark Hutchinson, to make copies of rock paintings from the Giants Castle area of the Natal Drakensberg. Hutchinson completed this work with the aid of his son Graham and the facsimile copies are housed in the Natal Museum, Pietermaritzburg and the Library of Parliament, Cape Town.

In 1971 staff of the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation met with a group of archaeologists to discuss the conservation of the rock art in areas of the Natal Drakensberg under the Department's control. The Department requested that the archaeologists produce a set of recommendations on the conservation of the rock art and a brochure suitable for public consumption. In 1972, and after further discussions, a committee comprising members of the South African Archaeological Society in Natal was formed. The principal aim of the committee was to investigate the various aspects of rock art conservation. A memorandum on this subject, prepared by this committee was presented to the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation. One of its recommendations was that urgent consideration should be given to the need for detailed recording, by written description, photography and tracing of all the rock art in the Natal Drakensberg Wilderness Area. This memorandum was discussed at the seventh meeting of the Department of Forestry/ Natal Parks Board Drakensberg Liason Committee. It received the support of this committee and was forwarded to the Secretary of Forestry.

It was only in 1975, however, that a rock art recording project for the Natal Drakensberg was properly motivated. It arose out of a meeting of an advisory committee set up by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation.

At this meeting it was agreed that the Department lacked the appropriate data on which to base a conservation plan for the rock art in the Natal Drakensberg. Funds for such a recording project were granted at the beginning of 1978. The Natal Museum accepted supervision of the project and agreed to provide the necessary facilities and working space.

The project was divided into two phases. Phase I was to concentrate on the co-ordination of all existing records of the Natal Drakensberg rock art and commence fieldwork and Phase 2 was to do extensive fieldwork in the Natal Drakensberg. Phase I began in June 1978 and endured to March 1979 (Ward 1979a and b), and Phase 2 was from January 1979 to March 1981. These two phases overlapped by three months to ensure continuity between the phases.

Aims of the project

The overriding aim of this project was to obtain accurate and detailed information on the rock art and associated Late Stone Age deposits that occur in the rockshelters of the Natal Drakensberg. The emphasis though, was undoubtedly to be rock art. These data were primarily intended for management planning but are also of importance as pure research and permanently stored data.

Therefore the project was principally aimed at the following:

1. establishing accurately the localities of as many rock art and other archaeological sites that occur in the Natal Drakensberg.
2. to record fully these sites. The nature of the recording is discussed later.
3. to assess the quantity, quality and general value of the paintings at each site and their condition with regard to natural degradation and vandalism.
4. to gather the basic information essential to devise conservation measures.
5. to make recommendations as to the steps necessary to conserve the paintings. This would include identifying 'bench mark' sites with a view to keeping track of the influence of conservation

measures, visitor usage, and natural degradation of the art.

6. the provision of data for future research.

Project area

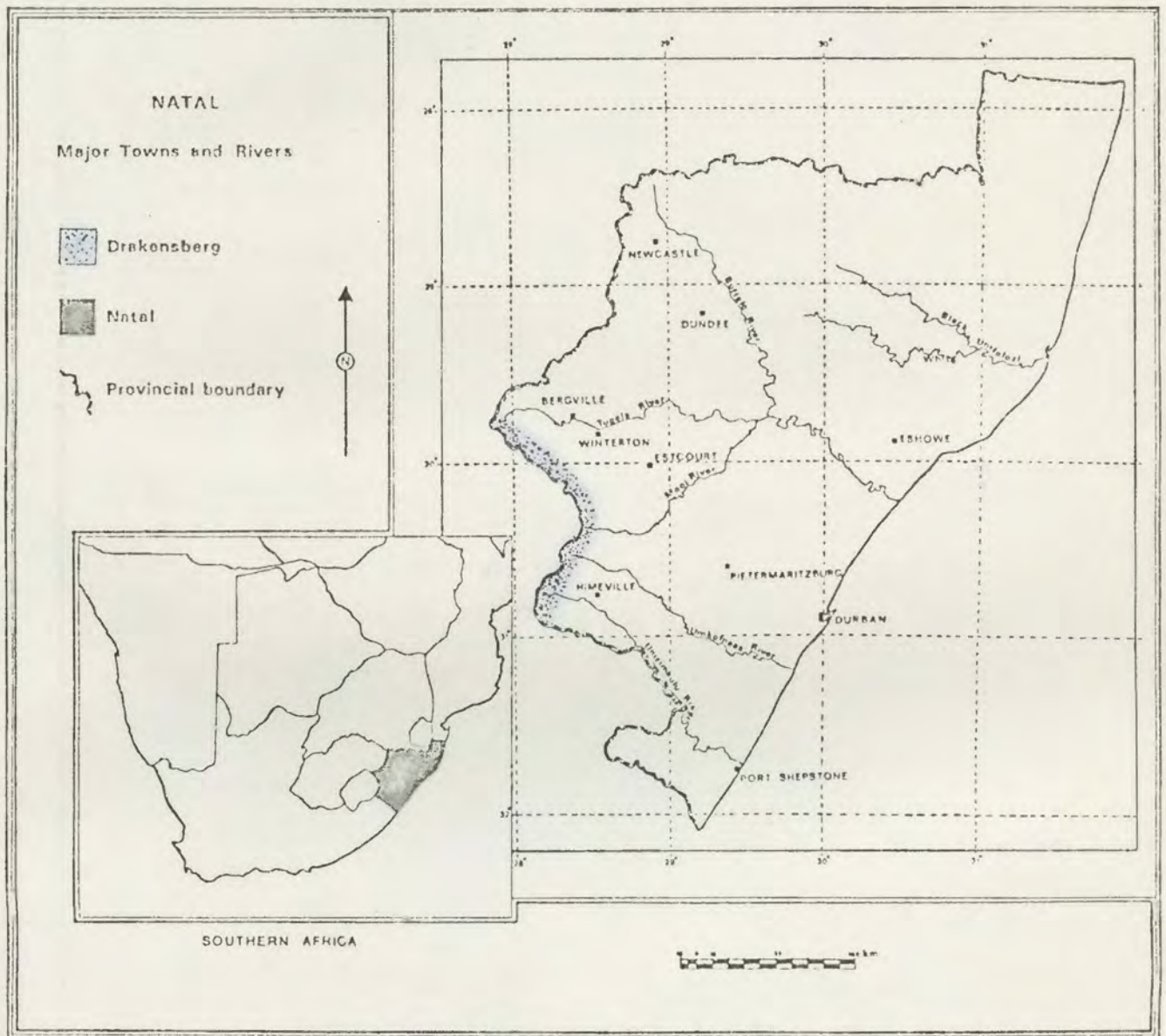
The area of the survey extends longitudinally along the high Natal Drakensberg from Royal Natal National Park to Bushman Nek. It is a long narrow belt between the Lesotho/Natal border and the Administrative Catchment Boundary (ACB). Map 1:1 shows the Natal Drakensberg both in the context of South Africa and Natal. Map 1:2 illustrates the different areas in the Natal Drakensberg.

Almost all the rock paintings occur in the sandstone of the Wilderness Heart Zone and the Landslide Zone. Therefore, for purposes of this survey the higher altitude zones were excluded.

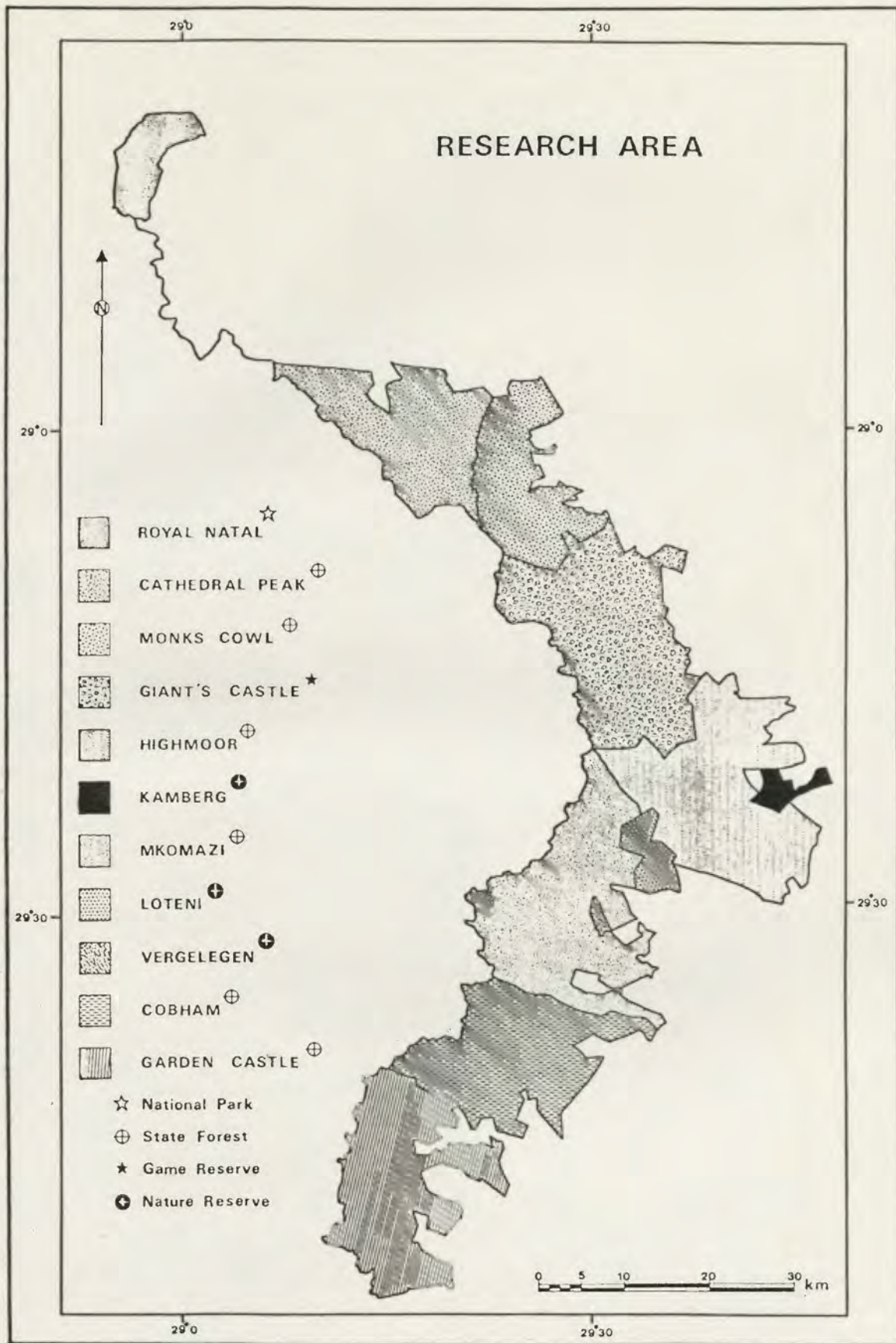
The Wilderness Heart Zone extends from the base of the Cave Sandstone westwards to the Lesotho border. The Landslide Zone is the narrow debris slope below the Cave Sandstone and borders on the Trail Zone. It includes the Molteno and Red Beds, the former of which has bands of sandstone (Phelan 1976). These are shown in Map 1:3.

The ACB is the cadastral boundary at a slightly lower altitude than the Molteno sandstones at the base of the Landslide Zone. This is the nominal lower limit of the survey area. Occasionally sites in lower areas were investigated, either due to their proximity to the ACB or because they are in major access areas within the Trail Zone.

The area to be surveyed therefore not only included Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation land but all land above the ACB - including Natal Parks Board area, part of the Upper Tugela Location and private land. It was clearly evident from the outset that it was impossible to explore carefully and record in two years the rock art of this area which is roughly a quarter of a million hectares in size. Consequently a system of priorities had to be established. This was done on








Map 1:1 Position of the Natal Drakensberg in South Africa and Natal.



Map 1:2 Reserves in the Natal Drakensberg.

PROPOSED LAND USE ZONES

-  Wilderness Heart
-  Trail Zone
-  Key Area
-  Landslide Zone
-  Drakensberg Threshold



Map 1:3 Proposed land use zones in the Natal Drakensberg (after Phelan 1976).

two levels; firstly, identifying which reserves should be concentrated on and, secondly, ranking the research areas within the individual reserves.⁽¹⁾ On the first level, priority was given to Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation area. These were followed by Natal Parks Board land, the Upper Tugela Location and private land, in that order. Within these areas the survey priority was towards High Intensity Use Areas and along current and proposed access routes in the Low Intensity Use Areas where the greatest threat of vandalism existed. These concepts of Intensity Use Areas are explained in Chapter 5.

Field methodology

Only a brief statement of the field methodology used in this project will be presented. For a more complete description see Ward (1979a).

The standard recording document was the Site Report form which is currently being used by the Archaeological Data Recording Centre, South African Museum and the Natal Museum (Speed n.d.), (Figure 1:1). Figure 1:1 shows that the report sheet demands certain specific information but leaves blank spaces for the directions to the site and the site and archaeological, including rock art descriptions, thereby allowing a flexible recording system to be adopted. The rock art recording system employed during this project, essentially involved beginning the written description on the left hand side of the site, and working towards the right describing each painting individually. Measurements of distances were taken when paintings were more than several centimetres apart. Copies of the report forms have been distributed to the Natal Museum, the Department of Water Affairs and Environmental Conservation, the Natal Parks Board and the Archaeological Data Recording Centre in the Department of Archaeology, South African Museum. The latter is the central data bank for archaeological records in South Africa.

(1) Instead of using the different titles which the landholding agencies have given their areas they will collectively be referred to as reserves.

**NATAL MUSEUM
ARCHAEOLOGY DEPARTMENT**

MUSEUM SITE NUMBER:

SITE CATEGORY:

RECORDER'S SITE NUMBER:

MUSEUM CATALOGUE NUMBER:

MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT:

MAP SHEET:

MAP REFERENCE:

OFFICIAL NAME:

LOCAL NAME:

DIRECTIONS TO SITE:

DESCRIPTION OF SITE:

DESCRIPTION OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONTENT OF SITE:

OWNER:

RECORDER: Name:

Address:

SOURCE OF INFORMATION:

Date:

DETAILS OF RECORDING, INCLUDING COLLECTING:

REFERENCES:

COMMENTS:

Each site was plotted on the standard 1:50 000 topo-cadastral mapsheet produced by the Trigonometrial Survey Office, Republic of South Africa and where possible on overlays of the 1:20 000 colour aerial photographs of the Natal Drakensberg.

Colour slide and monochrome photography was used as back ups to the written description. As far as possible the photographic recording followed the same pattern as the written descriptions. Both general panel shots and more detailed pictures were taken.

Limited tracing of selected paintings was done. It was impossible to meet the project's objectives with extensive tracing because it is so time consuming. These were generally of special significance which would not show up to full advantage in the photographic record. Initially Ozatex was used but during Phase 2 we switched to ordinary polythene using a permanent fine felt tipped pen to trace with. Those tracings which have been redrawn have been done in either colour or monochrome depending on the experience and abilities of the person doing them. These tracings are housed in the Archaeology Department, Natal Museum.

A Management Data Questionnaire (MDQ), which contains, pertinent management questions, was formulated by representatives of the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation and Natal Parks Board. This questionnaire was completed in the field. During the course of the project the MDQ was improved. The MDQ is discussed in more detail in Chapter 5.

Towards the end of Phase I it was decided that labels bearing the site number should be placed in the recorded shelters. This will serve a dual purpose; firstly, it will help to identify sites in the proposed management plan and, secondly, it should prevent inadvertent site duplication by recorders in the field. Graham Avery, of the South African Museum, suggested the use of Dymo stainless steel strips with the site numbers punched onto them, and glued to the rockface with an epoxy resin. These strips which are thin and no longer than 5 centimetres, and inconspicuous, are generally adhered to the bottom left hand corner of the site, unless where otherwise stated on the Site Report form. By the completion of fieldwork 341 site labels had been applied.

Summary of project results

As Ward (1979a) pointed out, when the project was initiated there was no indication of the total number of sites in the Natal Drakensberg. By September 1978, and therefore 4 months after the beginning of the project, 396 sites were on record. This number was further increased to 473 sites by the completion of Phase I. This included 433 painted sites and 40 non-art sites (Ward 1979a). Now, at the completion of Phase 2 of the project, the total stands at 604 sites, with 516 rock art sites and 88 non-art sites.

The establishment of, and increase in the number of, sites during Phase I was largely the result of careful scanning of the published and unpublished literature and extracting pertinent information and to a lesser degree being informed of sites by people who had previously searched for sites in the Natal Drakensberg and through the location of new sites during fieldwork. Phase 2 concentrated almost entirely on fieldwork and the increase of sites from 473 to 604 was mainly accomplished by locating new sites in the field and being told of others by resident management officials and members of the Natal section of the South African Mountain Club. During Phase 2 a total of 388 sites were recorded; 333 painted sites and 55 non-art sites. When the 24 sites recorded during Phase I is added to the 388 a final total of 412 recorded sites is obtained for the project. All except for 19 of these sites were fully recorded.

The results seen in terms of the numbers of paintings recorded show that 1801 paintings were recorded during Phase I and 18 867 paintings during Phase 2. Therefore a total of 20 668 paintings were recorded during the project. To get some idea of the total number of paintings in the Natal Drakensberg the number of paintings Pager (1971) counted in sites not recorded during this project from the Cathedral Peak area and Hughes' counts from the Giants Castle Game Reserve will be added to the above project total. Pager (1971) recorded an extra 7645 paintings and Hughes a further 1561. Together with those recorded during the project they add up to 29 874 paintings. If one could add the number of paintings from the Vinnicombe (1976) sites not recorded during this project, but unfortunately for which we have no figures, the total would definitely register

over 30 000 known paintings in the Natal Drakensberg.

Beside these results other data which are to be presented in this section are the accuracy of map plottings and status of site records pre-project, at the completion of Phase I, and finally at the end of the project. The areas in which the sites fall are also indicated. The rock art and non-art sites data are shown separately in Figure 1:2 and Figure 1:3 respectively. These two figures are self explanatory and the results clearly shown.

Figure 1:4 illustrates the accuracy of map plotting in each of the landholding agencies' areas and Figure 1:5 the state of recording in these areas. It is evident from Figure 1:5 that a greater percentage of sites in the State Forest have been fully recorded than in any other area. This is understandable because fieldwork was concentrated in the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation area. In terms of map plot, however, there is an evening out of accurately plotted sites between State Forest land and the Natal Parks Board reserves. This is mainly due to the assistance given by Mr P.R. Barnes and Drs G. Hughes and J.D. Lewis-Williams in the plotting of sites in the Giants Castle Game Reserve.

Summary of chapters

This report is divided into 6 more chapters and an appendix. Chapter 2 will be a discussion of the background information to the Natal Drakensberg. It will include short sections on geology, geomorphology, climate, vegetation, fauna, flora and the history up to modern-day land usage. The following 5 chapters will be divided into the presentation of more detailed research results and the proposed conservation measures for the archaeological resources of the Natal Drakensberg. In Chapter 3 the current status of the prehistory of the Natal Drakensberg will be discussed. Included in this chapter will be some of the preliminary results from excavations conducted during the project. Recommendations for future research will also be made. Chapter 4 will deal with the results of the rock art survey. The project has been primarily focussed on the collection of raw data rather

MAP PLOT

RECORDING

PRECISE APPROX. ROUGH UNKNOWN

FULL PARTIAL NONE

BLACK LAND
PRIVATE LAND
NATAL PARKS BOARD
DEPT. OF W.A.
F. & E.C.

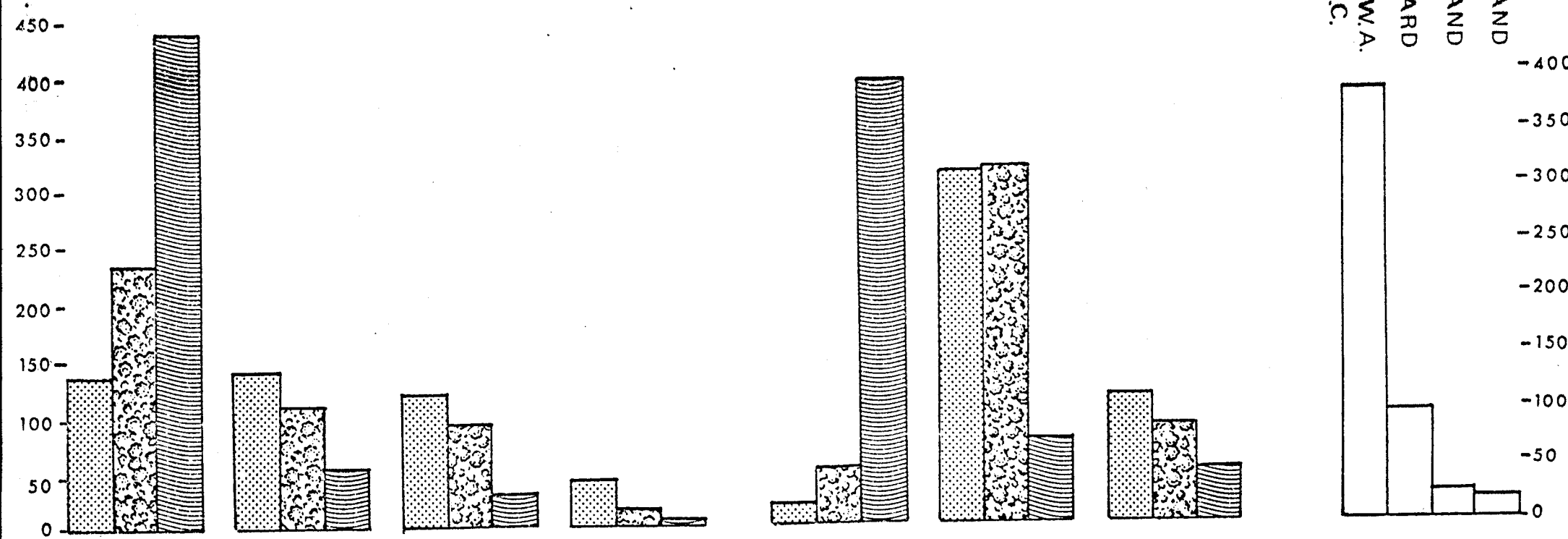





Fig. 1:2 Status of rock art sites.

-  PRE-PROJECT
-  PHASE 1
-  PHASE 2

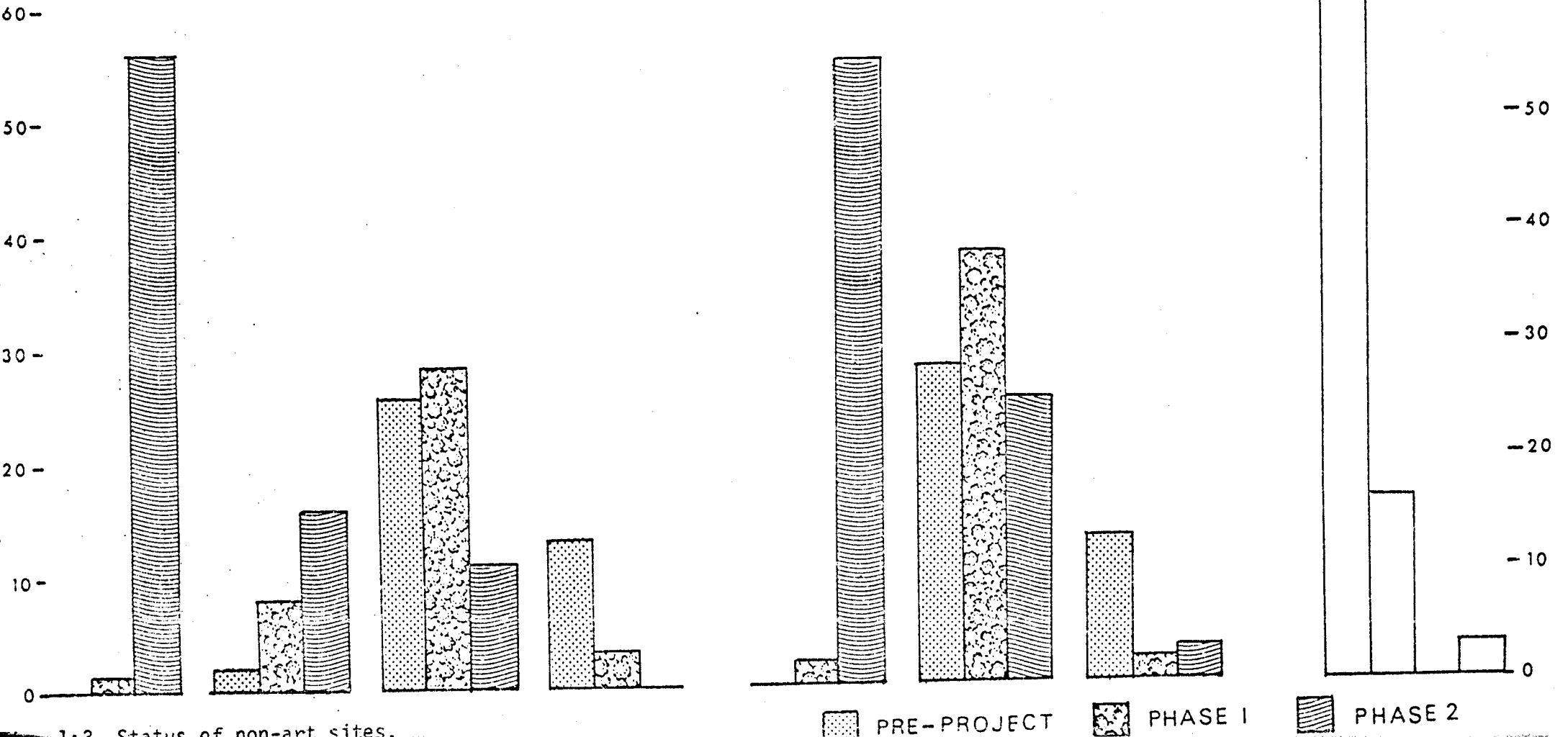
MAP PLOT

PRECISE APPROX. ROUGH UNKNOWN

RECORDING

FULL PARTIAL NONE

BLACK LAND
PRIVATE LAND
NATAL PARKS BOARD
DEPT. OF W.A.
F. & E.C.



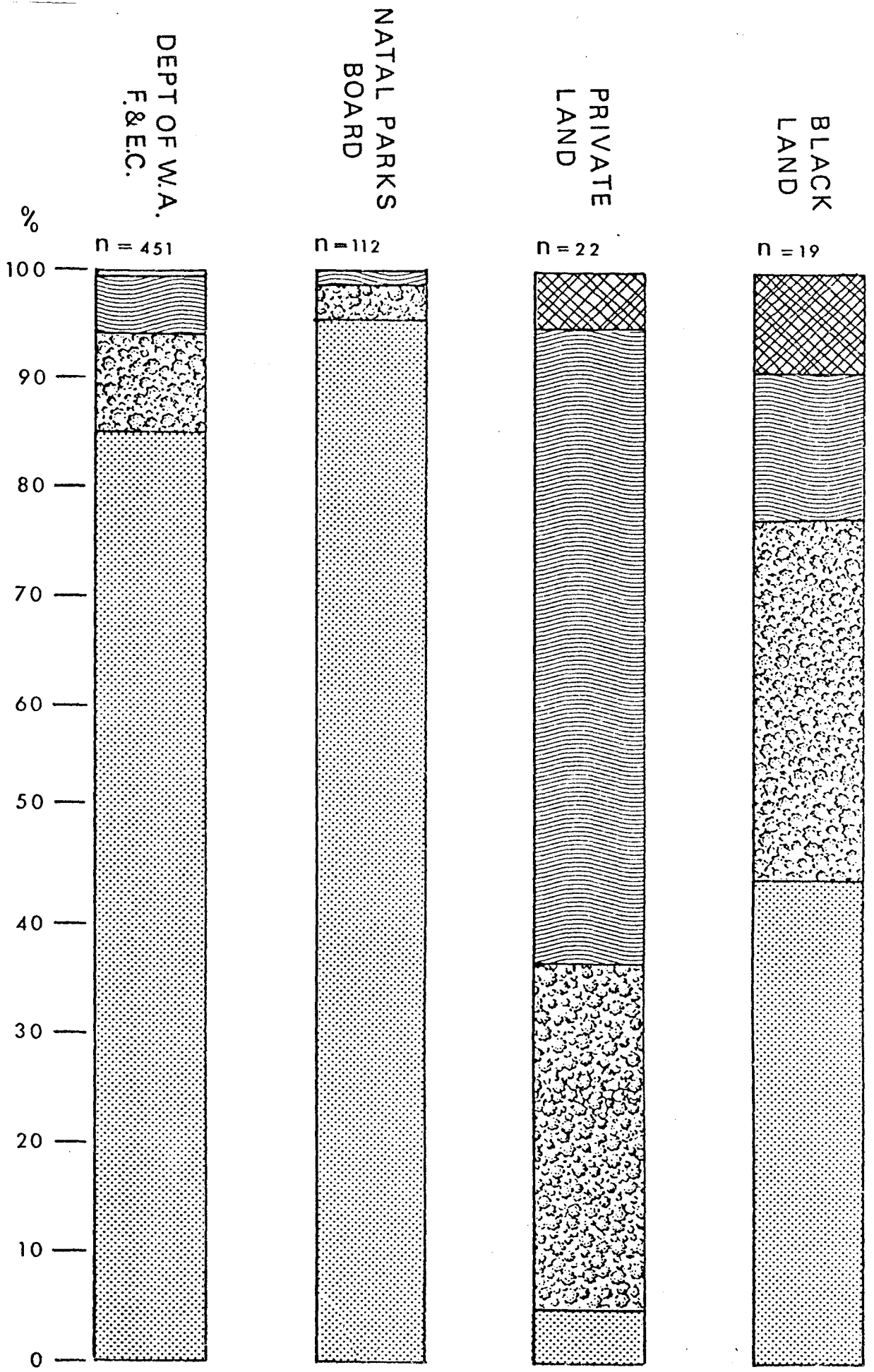


Fig. 1:4 Status of map plotting - subdivided according to land ownership.



than interpretation, and this is reflected in this chapter. Certain interesting themes did, however, come to light during the limited data analyses, and these will be discussed. Chapter 5, which is the first of the conservation orientated chapters, outlines the principles of conservation which are recommended for the Natal Drakensberg. Chapter 6 leads on directly from Chapter 5 and is the application of the principles outlined in it to the archaeological resources of the Natal Drakensberg. Each reserve is discussed separately. The reason for this is explained in Chapter 6. Chapter 7 will be the conclusion. Appendix I lists the sites in the Natal Drakensberg according to mapsheets.

The project in a South African context

Before continuing with this report, the position of this project in the wider scheme of South African archaeology should be established. Up to now, several rescue excavations, site surveys and salvage excavation projects had been undertaken where sites have been threatened with destruction, but this is the first time that a large scale project, with the primary aim being the conservation of archaeological resources, has been done.

To get a better idea of the background against which it should be compared some of the similar projects will be briefly mentioned. The largest salvage project thus far conducted in South Africa is undoubtedly Sampson's (1970) Orange River project. Sampson was commissioned to carry out both survey and salvage work in the area to be flooded by the Vanderkloof and Verwoerd Dams. This project was done in the mid 1960's. In the early 1970's Brookes (1977) was requested by the National Parks Board of Trustees to do an archaeological survey of the Mountain Zebra National Park to establish the potential of sites for excavation or collection of material and for the possible creation of site museums. In both these above mentioned projects no recommendations for the conservation of archaeological resources were requested. More recently, in 1979, Parkington and Poggenpoel (n.d.) were requested by the Lesotho Government to survey the route of the proposed Southern Perimeter Road. In their report a series of brief conservation recommendations and further research orientations were proposed. Although this project was more conservation orientated than the previous ones mentioned, no suggestions for the

management of sites per se were made.

It is in the light of these projects that this one should be viewed. In this regard it should be pointed out though, that these types of archaeological resource management projects have been carried out in other parts of the world, especially America and Australia, for over a decade. With a view to the future, a similar type of project has been proposed for the Upper Tugela Location areas of the Natal Drakensberg, which although included in the scope of this project was not investigated, and parts of East Griqualand which may fall under the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation's control.

Hopefully this project will in the future be regarded as the beginning of a new phase of conservation research in South African archaeology and not merely an isolated, maybe interesting, piece of work done in the late 1970's and early 1980's. Landholding agencies should be urged to establish similar types of conservation projects on their lands. The responsibility of archaeological conservation, and this should be remembered, lies not only with the landholding agencies but also with archaeologists and conservationists.

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Geology and geomorphology

The geology of the Natal Drakensberg is relatively simple with the rock formations lying roughly horizontal and consisting almost entirely of the igneous and sandstone types, although shales and mudstones are present. The mountain range is made up of the Upper Beaufort Series and Stormberg Series. (Figure 2:1). The Stormberg Series is further divided into the Red Beds, Cave Sandstone and Stormberg basalts. These formations were deposited, in geological terms, in a relatively short time during a period of approximately 50 million years, from roughly 200 million years ago to 150 million years ago. (Truswell 1970).

All these formations played some role in the lives of the prehistoric inhabitants of the Natal Drakensberg. The Molteno Beds in the Upper Beaufort Series, Red Beds and Cave Sandstone provided them with shelter whilst the raw materials, for example, chert, chalcedony and agate, which were essential for the manufacture of tools are derived from the Stormberg basalts.

Flowing water has been primarily responsible for giving the Drakensberg its present shape. The high water retaining capacities of sandstone and basalt have resulted in most of the rivers flowing perennially. These rivers carve their own valleys with the depth and width increasing proportionally to the amount of water flowing in them. Because these rivers have steep gradients and are fast flowing in the upper courses, the tendency has been for them to erode downwards rather than laterally, which is a feature of slower running rivers. Once the rivers approach the base level, as they do in many parts of the Drakensberg, and begin to level out, more lateral erosion occurs.

The nature of the topography obviously has important implications for human movement in the Natal Drakensberg, both for its prehistoric inhabitants and modern-day visitors. In Chapter 4 it will be shown how the factor of the deeply cut valleys may have influenced prehistoric settlement patterns. From a management perspective this variable is crucial because one can to some extent anticipate movements between adjacent valleys to be up and down river valleys rather than over the steep dividing ridges.

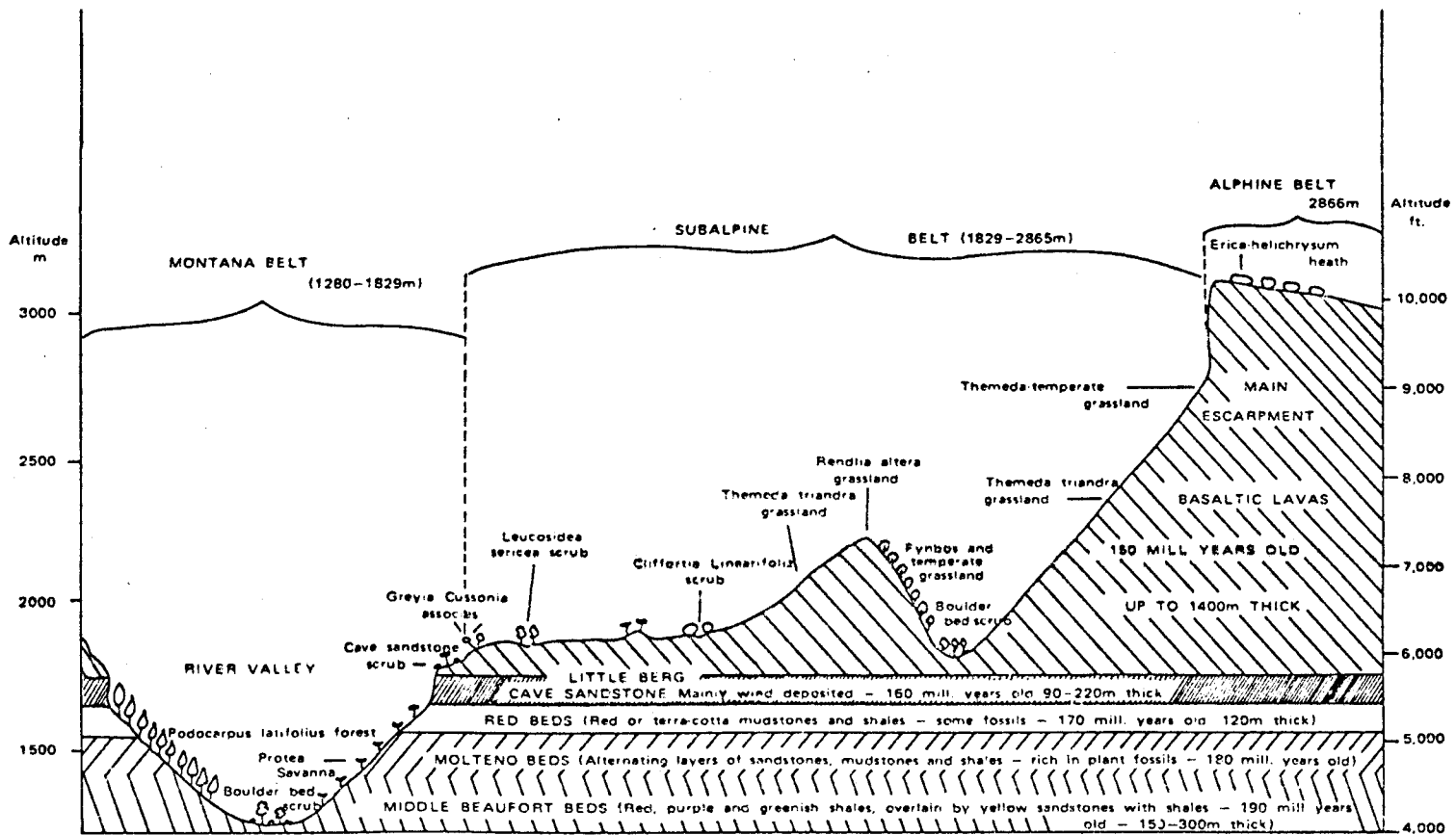


Fig. 2:1 Schematic diagram of the plant communities and geology of the Natal Drakensberg (after Anonymous e n.d.).

Thus, hypothetically, if a site in Valley A is opened to the public the most logical method to monitor potential sites in adjacent Valley B would be along the watercourse rather than over the dividing ridge.

Not only has flowing water been primarily responsible in shaping the Drakensberg but is the principle agency causing the formation of rockshelters. Most of the shelters are formed by the dissolution of the calcium carbonate contents which bind the sandstone particles. This is due to water action.

Cave Sandstone consists of layers varying in permeability and resilience. It normally happens that the harder layers with the slow erosion rate end up being the topmost strata of the kranzes. These layers are to a negligible degree eroded by water flowing over them whilst the softer layers beneath them retreat at a much quicker rate. The major factor influencing the development of the shelters, however, is

"water that actually seeps through the sandstone, then flows along a less permeable layer and causes the disintegration of the rock at the point of drainage where an ever deepening recess will form."

(Pager 1971:47).

The high water retaining capacity of sandstones assists this process. Because the Red Beds in particular constitute layers of low permeability there is notable shelter formation at the interface of the Cave Sandstone and Red Beds. The above mentioned processes are illustrated in Figure 2:2.

These processes which form shelters are still ongoing and therefore constitute major threats to the rock paintings.

"Water that reaches paintings through porous rocks, through fissures and through cracks in the rock is very difficult to control and generally needs specialist measures." (Webb 1980:59).

In an attempt to combat this problem the National Building Research Institute has established a project with preservation of rock paintings as its aim. The Natal Drakensberg is one of the study areas identified in this project.

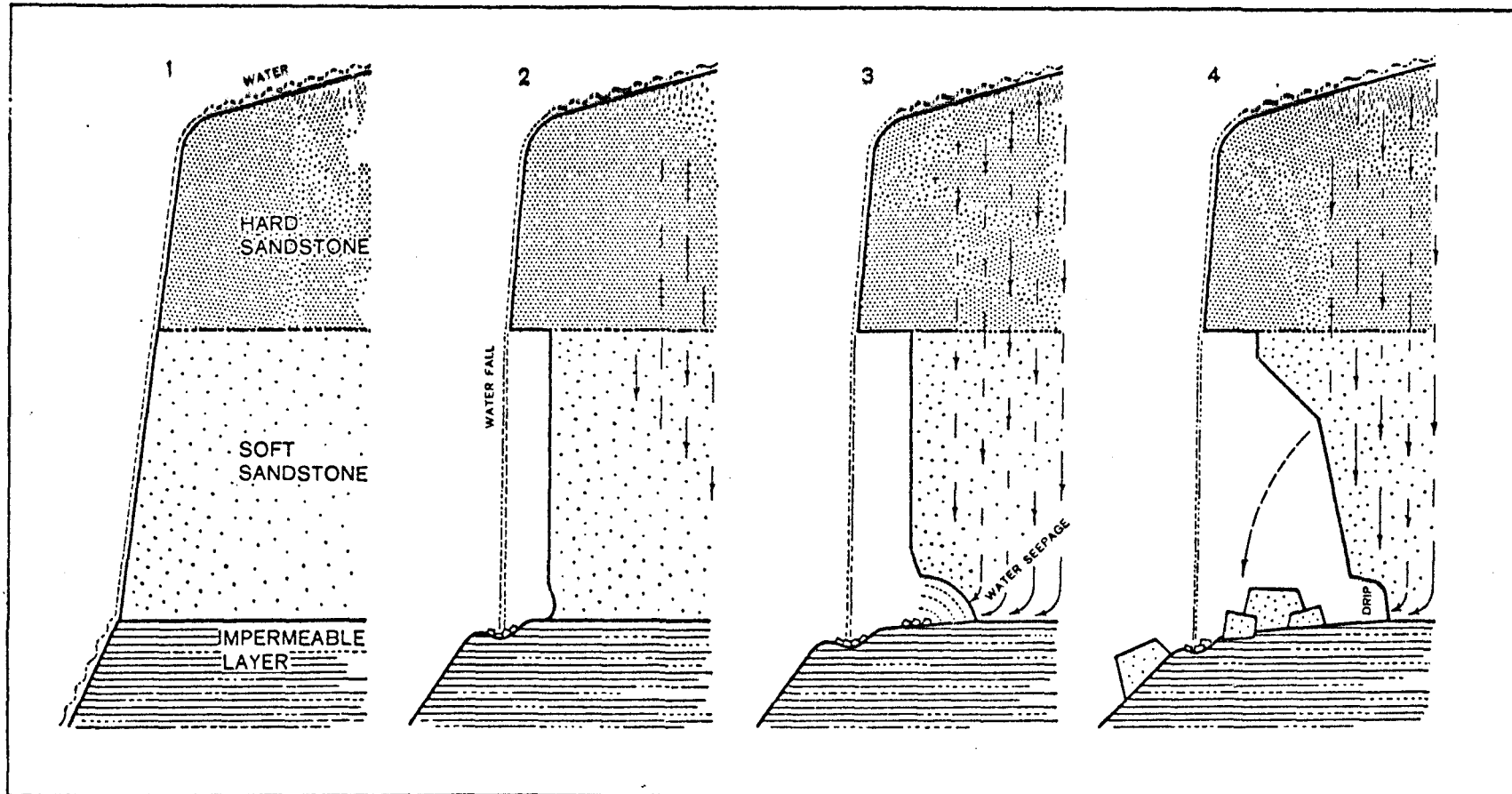


Fig. 2:2 The progressive stages in the formation of a sandstone rock shelter. (after Pager 1971).

Climate

The seasonal displacements of high pressure belts are largely responsible for the macro-climatic conditions present in the Natal Drakensberg. However, interacting with them are altitude and the warm Agulhas current. Combined, these variables produce a climate in which there are, in winter, warm to cool sunny days and very cold nights often below freezing, and in summer warm to hot days with warm or cool nights. Frequent rain either in the form of a soft drizzle or violent thunderstorms also characterize the summer months.

Concerning climate on the mesoscale Tyson et.al. (1976:74) concluded that it is

"controlled by the effect of the slope and valley geometry upon incoming and outgoing radiations and the consequent generation of local topographically induced wind systems. Topography also affects the distribution of precipitation."

Temperature decreases are greater at higher altitudes than in the valleys. The reasons for this are: one, there is less air to absorb and retain heat at high altitudes, and, two, the atmosphere is heated from below rather than above. Temperature varies both seasonally and between day and night with the mean annual temperature 16°C and maximum temperature variation between 35°C and -15°C (Irwin et.al. 1980). High altitudes and valley floors normally experience the lower temperatures whilst the highest temperatures occur on the north-facing slopes or in the valley. It is interesting to note that the majority of shelters with signs of prehistoric human occupation, either by the way of paintings or artefacts, are north facing. Temperature differences between the sunny and shady slopes have been documented by Pager (1971:50),

"In July 1969 morning frost was a daily occurrence. On the 19th July hail fell around Junction Shelter at 2-30 a.m. and snow at 8-00 a.m. Both melted during the course of the morning and the sun came out at 4-00 p.m. On the following day, while midday temperatures on the sunny slopes had risen above 20°C , hail from the previous morning was still lying on the frozen ground of the opposite slopes at 4-00 p.m."

Frost occurs approximately 150 times a year with the highest frequency in the above mentioned colder regions. It generally occurs between the middle of April and end of September; the time of year that Carter (1970) hypothesized that the Late Stone Age peoples would have left the Natal Drakensberg and would have lived in the midlands.

Valley climates may differ significantly from the higher regions or adjacent flat country. Two of the most important variables influencing valley climate are aspect and air flow. Air flow, in turn, is influenced by the valley's geometry. However, Natal Drakensberg valleys are commonly steep sided, narrow and deep.

"By day the air in these valleys becomes warmer than the air at the same level in the wider, less-dissected downstream valley reaches, while at night the opposite is true. The immediate effect of this unequal heating is the development of topographically induced winds. These winds are characterized by up-slope anabatic movements of warm air by day and down-slope katabatic movement of cold air by night." (Tyson et.al. 1976:75).

The resultant temperature inversion causes the lower temperature to be at valley bottom. This, in turn, would have influenced which shelter would be chosen for occupation by the pre-historic inhabitants of the Drakensberg. A related variable which would have influenced the suitability of shelters for living sites is that shelters near the bottom of the valley or in narrow ravines receive considerably less sunshine than those on the open, higher slopes. Pager (1971) documented this difference: Junction Shelter and Exhaustion Shelter are both in the same ravine but the former is high up on the slope and the latter close to the valley bottom. Junction Shelter received 9 hr 17 m sunshine in mid-June whilst Exhaustion Shelter received only 6 hr 28 m. The difference is 2 hr 49 m or 30,3%.

In addition to the general temperature advantages experienced on the sunny slope, Pager (1971) has showed that a more favourable

micro-climate develops within rockshelters, especially those on the north-facing slopes.

"This is particularly noticeable during winter months when a low sun, in a cloudless sky, shines for long hours directly upon the shelter walls. The sandstone walls absorb the heat and slowly dissipate it during the day." (Pager 1971: 50).

Figure 2:3 shows clearly that although cooler during the day the shelter was considerably warmer than outside at night.

Vegetation

Plant distribution in the Natal Drakensberg is notably influenced by altitude and aspect (Figure 2:1). According to Irwin et. al. (1980) at the lower altitudes the annual temperature range is less, summers are warmer and growing seasons longer. Here tall trees, shrubs and bushes are common and taller sub-tropical grasses with softer and often broad leaves predominate. At higher altitudes, on the other hand, the wood plants become more shrub-like with smaller, hard leaves borne close to the branches. Shorter, temperate grasses with hard, often thin leaves, are more prevalent here in comparison to the lower altitudes. Finally, only the smaller bushes with reduced hard leaves are able to survive on the summit.

Killick (1963) recognized these altitudinal contrasts when he identified three sub-regional belts of vegetation in the Cathedral Peak area: Montane (1280m to 1829m), Sub-Alpine (1829m to 2865m) and Alpine (2865m to 3353m). Edwards (1967) used the same terminology as Killick (1963) for the upper two belts but preferred the term Highland Region to Killick's Montane. Most of the Drakensberg is covered in grassland and the importance thereof was recognized by Acocks (1953) in his division of the Drakensberg vegetation into two types: Highlands Sourveld (1350m to 2150m) and Festuca-Themeda (2150m to 3353m). Thus Acock's (1975) Highlands Sourveld overlaps with the Montane and Sub-Alpine regions recognized by Killick (1963) and his Festuca-Themeda with Killick's Sub-Alpine and Alpine regions.

The Highland Sourveld is extremely important with regard to grazing. Scott (1957:38 and 39) discussing the palatability

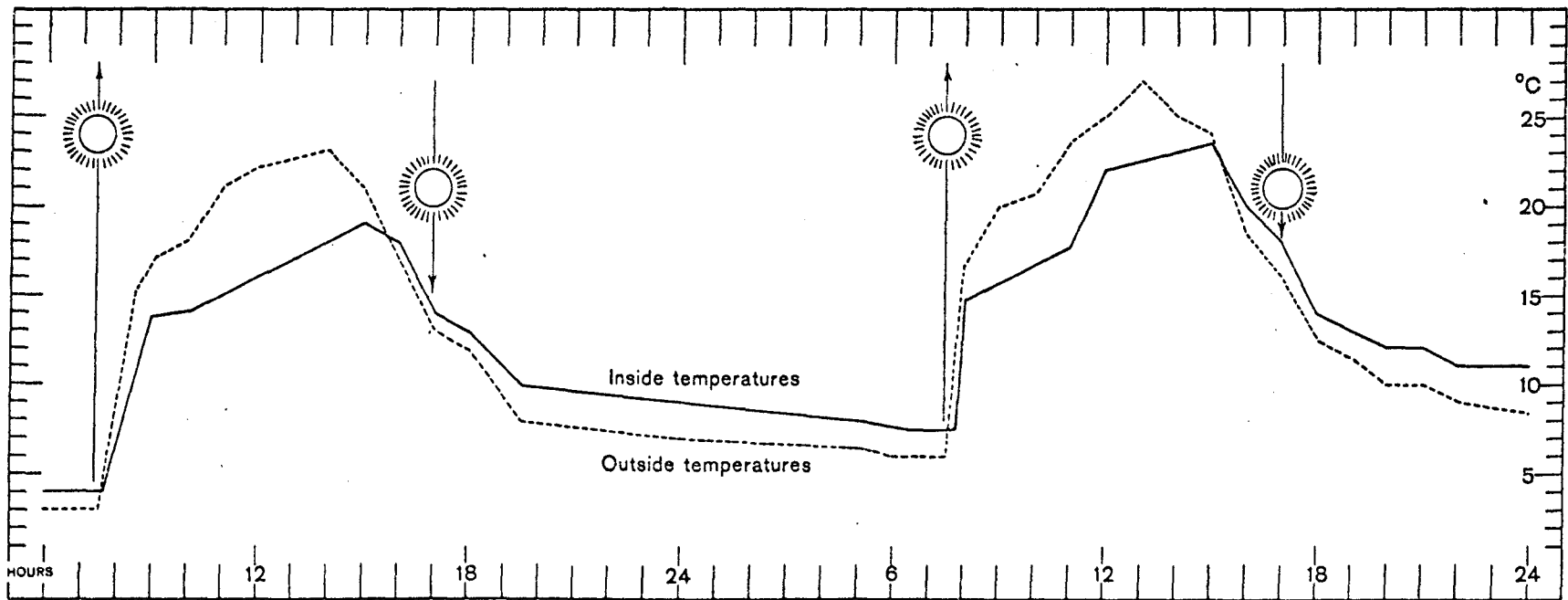


Fig. 2:3 Air temperatures measured at Junction Shelter on the 21st and 22nd of July 1969. The inside thermometer was placed 5m from the shelter wall and the outside thermometer on the slope 30m away from the shelter, both 1,5m above ground level (after Pager 1971).

and thus availability of grazing states

"the veld in the Highland Sourveld usually begins to shoot very much earlier in spring than most of the other veld types of the region, and the production is high. Most of the grasses, however, become unpalatable on reaching maturity and the veld is so 'sour' that even where it has been kept fairly short by heavy grazing cattle do not thrive on it in autumn except in seasons where there is a very late spring. To all intents and purposes the veld is useful for grazing for only five months in a year, but during that period the carrying capacity is probably higher than any other veld type in the Union."

Above the Highland Sourveld the Alpine grasses which are virtually devoid of all nutrient are dominant. (Acocks 1953, Scott 1957, Killick 1963 and Edwards 1967).

Fauna

The Natal Drakensberg supports a wide variety of animals ranging from the eland, the largest of all antelope, to species of micro-mammals not more than a couple of grams in weight. The larger fauna, mainly the antelope, have been drastically reduced in numbers since the Whites settled in the Natal interior in the late 1830's. In addition, as Vinnicombe (1976:5) has pointed out "although little is known of the movements of the game animals before they were restricted by settlement, there is little doubt that the majority migrated in winter from the sour Highveld down towards the sweeter Middleveld where the vegetation was more sustaining."

The migratory nature of eland and related herd formations are discussed in more detail in Chapter 4.

Early History

Iron Age peoples penetrated as far inland as the central Tugela Basin in the north before the end of the first millenium A.D. (Maggs, 1980a). Undoubtedly they would have come into

contact with the San⁽¹⁾, who, it has been hypothesized by Carter (1970) might have been transhumant, spending summer in the mountains and winter in the midlands. The nature of the relationship between these two sets of people with contrasting economies is unknown prior to the White arrival in the area (Wright 1971). Willcox (1975) is of the opinion that there would have existed a 'happy relationship' between the two, until the restricting of San hunting grounds and concomitant poaching of the Iron Age people's cattle by the San.

Whatever situation existed, it was drastically changed in the late 1830's with the movement of the Voortrekkers into the interior of Natal.

"On the eastern side of the mountains the barrier of the Drakensberg prevented encroachment by Whites or Blacks, but on the other three sides White pressure and population increase caused many of the neighbouring Bantu-speaking communities, mainly Sotho, to penetrate into the rugged areas hitherto only occupied by the Bushman." (Wright 1971:185)

Thus ensued a period of raiding of livestock by the San, initially from the White settlers but later from the Bantu-speaking communities as well. It lasted until 1872. Wright (1971) has identified three periods of raiding; 1845 to 1852, 1856 to the early 1860's and 1868 to 1872. In attempting to understand the reasons for the raids Wright (1971) has argued that it was only partly due to the gradual impoverishment of the natural environment that the San were forced to seek alternate food sources. Wright (1971) points out this could not have been the sole reason because there are long intervals of no raiding. The use of cattle for bartering may have been significant, as well as their relations with the neighbouring Bantu-speaking communities. On this topic Wright (1971:189 and 190) concludes that,

"though climatic and ecological factors may have played a part in determining the periods of raiding, these periods also seem explicable largely in terms of the relations between the Bushmen and their neighbouring communities."

(1) The term San is used in preference to Bushmen as the latter is regarded as out of date and derogatory.

In 1849, and thus during the first period of raiding identified by Wright (1971), buffer locations comprised of Bantu-speakers began to be established along the foothills of the Drakensberg. In doing this the Natal government was acting on the recommendations of Jacobus Uys who urged the authorities to remove all the Blacks who had settled in the Klip River area in order for this land to be used by White farmers. Theophilus Shepstone was instructed to arrange these movements and by doing so gave these recommendations their practical form. The refugees were placed in the prescribed locations as near to the Drakensberg as they could inhabit. Their purpose was to protect the White farmers. Thus the raiding of the cattle from Bantu-speakers by San increased and naturally resulted in an increase in the hostility between these two sets of people. It also meant that the Bantu-speakers would play a more active role in retaliatory measures against the San. It was at this stage that the balance swung decisively against the San.

From 1851 onwards a definite decline in the frequency of raids is noticeable. Wright (1971) has suggested that both the second and third periods of raiding were the results of San and Bantu-speaking relationships. Due to pressure by the Black chiefs with whom the San were associated and the close relationship between certain San bands and Moorosi, Chief of the Phuthi, raiding resumed in 1856 and erupted suddenly in 1868. Wright (1971) argues that subsequent to their defeat by the Orange Free State the Phuthi had moved up the Orange and had taken no further part in the continuing war between the Orange Free State and Bantu-speaking tribes, but when peace was made in 1868 the Phuthi resumed their cattle raiding in the north-eastern Cape and also turned their attention to Natal. These raids were chiefly between 1868 and 1870 but sporadic raids continued to 1872.

By the early 1880's the Sotho had established themselves close to the Natal border, denuding the area completely of game and breaking up the remaining San bands. The last reported sighting of a San in the Natal Drakensberg was from the area where Royal Natal National Park now exists, in 1878.

Current land ownership

The first conservation area to be proclaimed in the Natal Drakensberg was the Giants Castle Game Reserve in 1903. It was then 7 000 hectares in size. Thus began an era of land accumulation by which 75% of the area, which is some 270 000 hectares large was by 1980 under the conservation management of either the Natal Parks Board or Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation. This figure can be further split showing that the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation controls 56% and the Natal Parks Board 19%. Nineteen percent of the remaining area is under the control of the KwaZulu Government and 8% under private ownership. The above figures were taken from Irwin et.al. (1980). The last figure has since declined as the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation has purchased some privately owned land, but the new figures are not yet available.

3. PREHISTORY

HISTORICAL REVIEW

The course of South African archaeology took a major turn in 1929 with Goodwin and van Riet Lowe's publication of "The Stone Age cultures of South Africa". In the preface to this publication Gill (unnumbered page) wrote that,

"current and future investigations are likely in time to produce more or less considerable modifications of the system here adopted, but its main lines seem now to be sufficiently firmly established to warrant the production of such a work as this, which it is hoped will serve as a new basis and starting-point for archaeological work in South Africa."

Gill could not have been more correct. In the 50 years following this publication researchers in South Africa have been, in varying degrees, either preoccupied with the business of slotting their stone assemblages into the system presented by Goodwin and van Riet Lowe or, more recently, in modifying it. Archaeological research in Natal, and especially the Natal Drakensberg, followed the former pattern into the 1970's. Stein experienced problems in the application of this scheme to the Natal Drakensberg assemblages as early as 1933, and he showed that it was far from perfect. Nevertheless, researchers continued to classify their assemblages according to this scheme. Only in the last decade or so has Stone Age research in Natal expanded beyond the mere classificatory approach, and begun to focus on other matters, particularly the interpretation of inter-site variability.

Before discussing previous research findings in the Natal Drakensberg, the Late Stone Age scheme formulated by Goodwin and van Riet Lowe (1929), and definitions thereof, will be presented. In addition, a pertinent paper published by Goodwin in 1931 will be mentioned. Goodwin and van Riet Lowe (1929) recognized two industries in the Late Stone Age, the Wilton and Smithfield. The Smithfield was further divided into three phases, 'A', 'B' and 'C'.

The Wilton Industry was characterized by small thumbnail scrapers and backed microliths, but with the important addition of significantly larger numbers of segments.

Concerning the Smithfield Industry, concavo-convex and large circular scrapers occurred only in Smithfield A whilst other elements which are present but do not 'belong' to it were thumbnail scrapers and borers. In the Smithfield B, on the other hand, concavo-convex and large circular scrapers were absent and thumbnail and notched scrapers and borers definitely appear for the first time. Duckbill endscrapers were the most common tool in this phase and there also appears to have been a specialization in bored stones. Finally, the implements tended to be smaller, more wieldy and with 'surer retouch' than those in A. Thumbnail scrapers replaced duckbill scrapers as the commonest tool in Smithfield C. Notched scrapers were common in this phase and the concavo-convex and large circular scrapers of A are definitely absent. The tools in this phase were smaller than those in the previous phase and displayed better workmanship. This phase was referred to as the 'crescentless Wilton'. (Goodwin and van Riet Lowe 1929). Smithfield A and B were to be found on open sites and in association with rock engravings whilst Smithfield C was restricted to caves and shelters and were associated with rock paintings. Goodwin and van Riet Lowe (1929) were of the opinion that A antedated B and C and that the latter two were roughly coeval.

The next addition to the Smithfield Industry was in 1931 when Goodwin on the basis of surface collections from Natal defined the Smithfield N phase. His criterion for doing this was that deeply notched hollow scrapers were 'exceedingly common' in these Natal surface collections but although known in the Orange Free State were rare.

"The presence of these new factors and the consistent reappearance of these throughout the three patination groups of this industry fully justify the recognition of a new phase or type within the culture, which I propose to call Smithfield N ... " (Goodwin 1931:11).

Thus by 1931 a system had been securely established into which researchers into the Late Stone Age could slot their assemblages.

Investigations into the prehistory of the Natal Drakensberg have a history of some 50 years. These have, however, been conducted largely in a haphazard fashion with limited research goals and have been overshadowed by rock art studies. Serious archaeological research, by way of excavations, began in the early 1930's with the Wells expedition to the Cathedral Peak and Cathkin Park areas. (Wells 1933). Excavations were done in 4 shelter sites, one of which produced only Iron Age remains, and artefacts were collected from the surfaces of a further three sites.

Stein (1933), who analyzed and described the stone assemblages, was confronted with major problems when attempting to classify these assemblages according to the Goodwin and van Riet Lowe (1929) scheme. He easily deduced that it must be Smithfield, since it was not Wilton,

"but the difficulty arose when we try to determine whether it is of the "A", "B" or "C" varieties."

(Stein 1933:178).

He ruled out Smithfield A because of the paucity of concavo-convex scrapers and then had to decide whether they were B or C. Here a contradictory situation arose. Certain features such as occurrence in a cave site, rarity of bone points, absence of bored stone and abundance of notched scrapers, favoured a C classification but the ratio of duckbill to thumbnail scrapers was 2:1. Thus it could not be typically C which was

"characterized by a preponderance of thumbnail scrapers"
(Goodwin and van Riet Lowe 1929:190).

This led Stein (1933:179) to state that the

"division of "B" and "C" is here useless in classification."

Similarly, although having some characteristics of it, the assemblages never fitted perfectly into the Smithfield N as defined by Goodwin (1930).

It is interesting to note that Stein (1933) was the first archaeologist in South Africa to quantify an artefact assemblage. In fact, he criticized Goodwin and van Riet Lowe for not providing tool proportions in their classificatory scheme.

"unfortunately these authors have not provided data concerning the relative frequency with which certain artefacts occur." (Stein 1933:179).

Essentially the problems confronting Stein were of both a raw material and theoretical nature. Regarding raw material Goodwin and van Riet Lowe used assemblages which were predominantly indurated shale to divide the Smithfield Industry. The raw material used in the Natal Drakensberg was mainly chert, chalcedony and agate from which smaller and often differently shaped tools generally were made. The theoretical problem, as shown above, revolved around the proportions of tool types in the varying phases of the Smithfield Industry.

Stein (1933:180) finally concluded that, "the industry found in the Cathkin Park Area belongs to the Late Stone Age, and more precisely to the Smithfield Industries. It cannot be classified in either the "A", "B" or "C" groups, nor is it entirely similar to Goodwin's Natal variation of the Smithfield Industries. Since the industry has all the essential implements of the groups, it is possible that the industry may be proto-Smithfield in character The industry must be described as the 'Cathkin Peak Industry'."

Notwithstanding Stein's strong criticisms of the usefulness of Goodwin and van Riet Lowe's (1929) scheme to the Natal Drakensberg assemblages, subsequent authors with similar assemblages to those in Cathkin Park continued to 'force' their assemblages into the established scheme, instead of seeking an alternate classification scheme. Unfortunately then, the basis for the restructuring of Goodwin and van Riet Lowe classificatory schemes was ignored. Even though it would have applied specifically only to the Natal Drakensberg.

Roughly contemporaneous with the Wells' expedition, King and Chubb (1932) excavated a large rock-shelter in the Ebusingata Valley, adjacent to Royal Natal National Park. They suggested that their excavated assemblage indicated a late Smithfield culture, possibly Smithfield C. Notched scrapers were the most common tool in the deposit according to them, but the fact that there were no

segments and that the shelter was painted was strongly in favour of it being Smithfield C rather than Smithfield N. Essentially then, using Goodwin and van Riet Lowe schemes they could have classified their assemblages as being either Smithfield C or N. Quite intuitively they decided to classify it Smithfield C, which further stresses the flaws in the system of classification available to them.

Thereafter followed a gap of 15 years to 1947 when a painted overhang in the Cathkin Park area was excavated by Albino (1947). This small excavated assemblage revealed notched scrapers, scrapers and segments. The presence of supposedly Smithfield N and Wilton artefacts in the same deposit led Albino (1947:160) to conclude, "the presence of the two cultures together is an indication that the area may be very fruitful in providing evidence of the temporal relations of the Smithfield N and Wilton migrations."

Unlike those researchers before and after him Albino (1947) never committed himself to what would essentially have been a subjective placing of his assemblage into a single category. Rather on the basis of the artefacts present and using the Goodwin and van Riet Lowe (1929) and Goodwin (1931) scheme he pointed out that both Smithfield N and Wilton artefacts were present in the assemblage. It is interesting to note that unlike Stein (1933) who regarded the presence of 'culturally differing' artefacts in the same deposit as a major flaw in the established scheme, Albino (1947) justified it by saying that it may provide some insight into the temporal relationship between Smithfield N and the Wilton migrations.

In 1955 Wilson published an article on Wilton material on the Natal slopes of the northern Drakensberg. He experienced a dilemma similar to Stein (1933) in that he was confronted with the situation where artefacts supposedly 'belonging' to different industries were present in his collected assemblages. He expressed some doubt whether these assemblages could be called pure Wilton on the strength of a few segments and arrowheads because of the presence of certain Smithfield C types. However, the absence of 'true duckbills' and notched scrapers, definite Smithfield C types, influenced him to identify it in the end as Wilton. This is another example which illustrates the flaws in the Goodwin and van Riet Lowe scheme. But once again, instead of

suggesting a different approach Wilson (1955) adhered closely to the scheme and, somewhat intuitively, classified the surface collections he analyzed as Wilton. He (1955:20) thus concluded, "although few in number, the presence of these crescents and arrowheads from several well separated sites I feel establishes the fact that the Orange Free State Wilton people occupied this part of Natal."

Excavations were resumed in the mid-1950's with Willcox and Holliday's excavation at Main Caves in the Giants Castle Game Reserve. Willcox (1956) interpreted the assemblages as Smithfield N, and pointed to its affinity with Smithfield C, being virtually that industry with additional notched scrapers. Thus Willcox (1957) had come up against the same problem as researchers before him; the presence of artefacts 'belonging' to separate phases of the Smithfield in the same deposit. Although identifying the problem, like preceding researchers, he adhered to the then accepted classificatory scheme of Goodwin and van Riet Lowe (1929) and Goodwin (1931). These excavations were enlarged by Holliday in 1968. No final report was published but in his preliminary report Holliday states that the artefact assemblage is of Smithfield origin. In this preliminary report Holliday makes some interesting points concerning the age of prehistoric human habitation of the Natal Drakensberg. These will be discussed later.

In the late 1950's Beaumont (1967) excavated an Iron Age burial in Brotherton Shelter, Cathedral Peak State Forest. Only three stone artefacts were recovered from this deposit. More excavations followed in this area in the late 1960's with a series of 6 small test excavations in the Ndedema Valley. These were reported in separate publications by Pager (1971) and Willcox (1971). Pager (1971) never classified these assemblages but Willcox (1971) placed them in the Smithfield N. Although the proportion of notched scrapers, according to Willcox (1971), is rather lower than that found in other Natal Drakensberg assemblages. Willcox (1971:24) furthermore acknowledges that these assemblages do not correspond exactly with what was found on the type site, "it must be accepted, however, that the industry is more variable than was the case at the type site where the material was more uniform."

Thus, once again, a researcher has almost intuitively classified

his material according to the Goodwin and van Riet Lowe scheme while being fully aware of its limitations.

Good Hope 1 was excavated by Carter in 1971 (Cable et.al. 1980). An industry which dates to 1670 B.P. and earlier was recovered from this site and Cable et.al. (1980) suggests that it may be comparable with Smithfield A. The main occupation in this site is placed in the Smithfield N. This publication is of additional importance because not only does it provide us with the first dated assemblage and thus the earliest dates for occupation in the Natal Drakensberg, but it was the first time that a comparison on artefact assemblages in Natal was attempted. Thus a new and more interpretative phase in the study of the Stone Age of Natal, and the Natal Drakensberg, was heralded. It replaced the more descriptive and classificatory work which had prevailed up to then. Specific hypotheses have been formulated and deposits chosen to test them.

Finally, while all the above mentioned reports have essentially been site reports there has been one paper of a more hypothetical nature which attempts to predict the seasonal movements of the Late Stone Age occupants of southern Natal. Carter (1970) suggested that it was likely that the Late Stone Age people would have spent summer in the Drakensberg and winter in the midlands. This model was based on the availability of grazing from the different veld types.

In summary then, the sites in the research area are mainly of the Smithfield Industry with a series of open-air Wilton assemblages having been described from the extreme north. There is some confusion, however, as to what phase in the Smithfield Industry the assemblages in this area belong. This is largely due to the fact that firstly, no dates, except for Good Hope 1, are available for any of the excavated deposits, and, secondly, the reports span 50 years. The work has been done by a variety of persons resulting in a total lack of continuity or standardization in the analysis of artefact assemblages. Furthermore, many sites were inadequately excavated and the assemblages not properly described. Adding to the confusion is the fact that although most of the researchers were aware that a 'perfect fit' never existed between their assemblages and the Goodwin and van

Riet Lowe (1929] scheme they nevertheless continued to classify their assemblages according to that scheme. Thus, at best, one must agree with Sampson (1974) that these assemblages have affinities with Smithfield B, C and N.

THIS PROJECT

As mentioned in Chapter 1 the primary aim of this project was that of archaeological conservation. Nevertheless, it was included in the project description that limited sampling of archaeological deposits should be done. This took the form of test excavations in 4 sites and two surface artefact collections in the northern Drakensberg. Because the project had a definite conservation aim, and most energy was expended to that aim, preliminary analysis of only two of the excavated artefact assemblage was completed. These will be reported. It should be mentioned though that more detailed analysis of the material recovered is planned. The Main Cave artefact assemblage reported by Willcox (1957) was re-analyzed and these results will be used in preference to Willcox's. Four excavated faunal assemblages were analysed by Prof. R.G. Klein and his results from two are presented. Before proceeding with these preliminary site reports there will be a section on pre-Late Stone Age occupation of the Natal Drakensberg. No research into the cultural classification of the Natal Drakensberg assemblages was undertaken during this project. Thus discussions on the classification of assemblages to be described in this chapter, or for that matter reclassification of those assemblages already described from the Natal Drakensberg is beyond the scope of this report.

A. PRE-LATE STONE AGE

Although no specific search for pre-Late Stone Age artefacts was conducted several were found. They appear to be predominantly of Middle Stone Age origin but there may be pieces which belong to the Early Stone Age. These artefacts, and others which have been recovered from previous excavated assemblages will be discussed, and their implications for the prehistoric occupation of the Natal Drakensberg outlined.

The occurrence of Middle Stone Age artefacts in the area has been previously mentioned by Stein (1933) and Holliday (n.d.).

Their statements have been ignored, and in recent years several authors, notably Willcox (1974) and Carter (1976) have commented on the apparent absence of Middle Stone Age artefacts in the Drakensberg. Willcox (1974:273) has argued

"it is very nearly certain that it (the Middle Stone Age) does not exist in the Natal Drakensberg, above the 5 000 ft (1219m) contour line,"

and he has proposed that

"MSA culture was prevented from penetrating the Natal Drakensberg above the 4 000 ft contour by forest that was too thick for hunters to be able to enter, and that was too dense to harbour any large game other than Bushbuck."

Carter (1976) is in agreement with Willcox on the lack of Middle Stone Age culture in the Natal Drakensberg but suggests as an alternate hypothesis, that.

"it is highly likely that the major factor governing site distribution in Eastern Lesotho and the Drakensberg escarpment is not the presence of Podocarpus latifolus forest but the amount and duration of snow." (Carter 1976:203)

These statements on the apparent absence of Middle Stone Age occupation of the Natal Drakensberg have been invalidated by the discovery of pre-Late Stone Age artefacts, most probably belonging to the Middle Stone Age, in this area.

Discussion of the known pre-Late Stone Age artefacts will be divided into their depositional localities. It should be noted here that all the sites mentioned are above the 5 000 ft (1219m) contour line.

River gravels

Large basalt and dolerite artefacts have been recovered from the gravels of the Nkosazana and Masongwane Rivers in the north and Skhelekehle and Mlahlangubo Rivers in the south. These artefacts are most common where large boulders have impeded their movement downstream, although in the Nkosazana River similar artefacts were noticed several hundred meters downstream from the major occurrence. A large representative sample has yet to be

collected, but several artefacts were gathered from the Nkosazana River gravels. Most diagnostic of these pieces is a large basalt disc core which has a radius of between 25 cm and 28 cm, is approximately 7 cm thick and weighs 6,5 kilograms (Plate 3:1). It is possible that this artefact predates the Middle Stone Age.

Shelter floors

Middle Stone Age artefacts were found on the surfaces of three painted shelters, Bee Shelter, Cathedral Peak Shelter and Bramble Shelter in the Cathedral Peak State Forest and two non-art sites in the northern Giants Castle Game Reserve, Dead Dog Caves 2 and 3. Characteristic Middle Stone Age flakes with faceted butts, and which had been utilized, were recovered from the surfaces of Bee Shelter and Dead Dog Cave 2. Plate 3:2 shows the artefact from Bee Shelter. The artefact recovered from Cathedral Peak Shelter also displayed the characteristic faceted platform. This artefact, which has signs of utilization, is irregularly shaped. Investigation of the raw material of these artefacts and the ones from Dead Dog Cave 3 is still in progress. The artefact recovered from Bramble Shelter is an agate disc core which has a 5 cm radius and is approximately 2 cm thick. (Plate 3:3). Finally, the Dead Dog Cave 3 artefacts are very large, show signs of retouch and have been utilized.

Shelter deposits

Stein (1933:179) in his discussion of the artefacts recovered from excavations in Eland and Buys Caves states that,

"a few specimens showing typical Middle Stone characters, e.g. the faceted butt of a rounded end-scraper and the "oak leaf" edge of a trimmed point from the Cave of the Eland, while the burins from Buys Cave also point to Middle Stone Age."

However, for the purposes of this report the most significant artefact recovered from these excavations is a disc core recovered from Stratum G, the basalt unit at Eland Cave. The disc core

"is elaborately worked on both upper and lower surfaces
..... producing a sharp peripheral edge." (Stein 1933:171)

Above Stratum G there was 40 cm of tough yellow clay (Strata E and F) which were sterile except for 4 artefacts, Stratum D which



Plate 3:1 A large basalt core from Nkosazana Open 2
Scale in centimetres.



Plate 3:2 Triangular flake with faceted butt from Bee Shelter
Scale in centimetres.



Plate 3:3 Disc core from Bramble Shelter
Scale in centimetres.

was 20 cm thick and also tough yellow clay from which 54 artefacts were recovered and finally Strata A, B and C, the main occupation layers, which provided the bulk of the artefacts, which were of Late Stone Age origin. Wells (1933) suggested that the artefacts from the lower units may have worked their way down from the higher units. This is not considered plausible for the presence of the disc core in Stratum G, bearing in mind that there are 60 cm of tough yellow clay between the lower main occupation strata and the basalt stratum. A more acceptable argument is that the disc core recovered from Stratum G was discarded during the Middle Stone Age and the overlying strata were deposited later in time.

A second occurrence of in situ Middle Stone Age artefacts in the Natal Drakensberg was mentioned by Holliday (n.d.:7) in his preliminary report on his excavation at Main Caves, "in conclusion may it be stated that the area worked was rich in remains mainly of Smithfield, though Middle Stone Age material was much in evidence in the lower sections of the deposit."

Discussion

From evidence presented in the previous sections it seems that there is a Middle Stone Age, and perhaps even earlier human presence in the Natal Drakensberg. Although most researchers no longer adhere to Goodwin's (1928) original definition of the Middle Stone Age which would restrict the Middle Stone Age to assemblages dominated by triangular flakes with convergent dorsal scars and faceted butts, the corollary that these artefacts are characteristic of the Middle Stone Age remains valid. Disc cores are known from the Early Stone Age but occur most frequently in the Middle Stone Age and are almost unknown from Late Stone Age assemblages.

Pager (1971) noted that some Middle Stone Age artefacts had been found in his research area (Cathedral Peak and Cathkin Peak areas) but concluded (p. 33)

"that the possibility exists that these tools were found and re-used by Later Stone Age man."

It is highly unlikely that the large basalt and dolerite artefacts would have been re-used by Late Stone Age peoples, and if it is

Correct that the finer grained Middle Stone Age artefacts located in the Natal Drakensberg were found and re-used by Later Stone Age people the question of where the artefacts were found remains unanswered. Were they used and discarded by Middle Stone Age peoples in the Natal Drakensberg or were they brought in from elsewhere? In this connection it is of note that the flakes recovered from Bee and Cathedral Peak shelters and Dead Dog Cave 2 showed no signs of reworking but were utilized.

The paucity of pre-Late Stone Age artefacts thus far recovered from the Natal Drakensberg makes it tempting to conclude that the early occupation of this area was ephemeral in nature. A more definite statement on this matter will, however, only be feasible after the completion of further research.

No definite comment is possible concerning the age of this pre-Late Stone Age occupation. In this regard, however, it is of note that the beginning of the later of the two Middle Stone Age industries identified by Carter (1978) in eastern Lesotho has been dated to 42 000 b.p. Furthermore, Maggs (1977:163) discussing the temporal status of the Middle Stone Age in eastern and southern Africa states that,

"it now appears that the whole of the MSA predates about 30 000 B.C. " .

Thus it is not unreasonable to conclude that the pre-Late Stone Age occupation of the Natal Drakensberg predates 30 000 B.C.

Conclusion

The evidence at hand indicates there is a perceptible but ephemeral pre-Late Stone Age occupation of the Natal Drakensberg. Future research should concentrate on the recovery of large comparative artefact assemblages. Since river gravels and shelter surfaces would be inadequately represented attention should be directed to the exploitation of in situ deposits. With data of this nature it may eventually become possible to answer those questions which recent finds pose, and thus furnish us with greater insight into the prehistoric settlement of the Natal Drakensberg.

B. PROJECT EXCAVATIONS

As mentioned earlier test excavations and surface collections were concentrated in the northern Natal Drakensberg. Excavations were conducted at Diamond 1 in the Royal Natal National Park and at Eland Cave and Nkosazana and Clarke's Shelters in the Cathedral Peak State Forest. Surface collections were made at Gudu River 1 and Tambo's Rock in the Royal Natal National Park. Preliminary analysis of the artefacts from Diamond 1 and Clarke's Shelter was done. These sites were chosen for analysis because they contained the richest artefact and faunal assemblages and it was decided to evaluate their potential for future research.

Map 3:1 shows the localities of the excavated sites in the Natal Drakensberg.

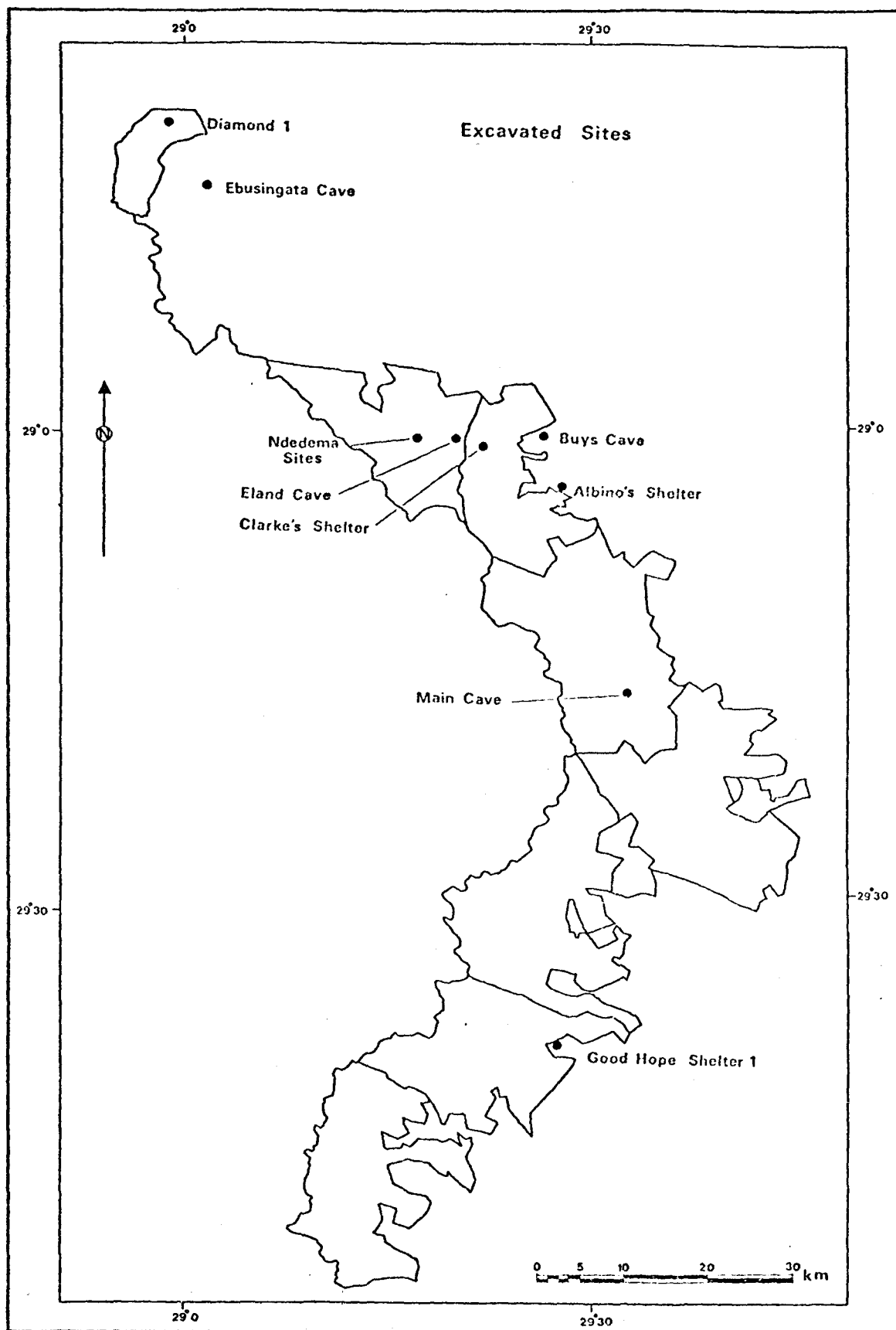
DIAMOND 1

Diamond 1 was excavated between the 8th and 13th May 1980. The shelter is 40m long, 5m deep and greater than 10 m high. It is not painted and faces south. A patch of forest screens the site, which not only prevents the sun from shining directly into the site making it a 'cold' site, but considerably reduces the visibility from it.

Excavation

Four square metres were excavated in the centre of the shelter. These were not excavated to bedrock. Excavation was stopped in two squares after digging 50 cm into an almost sterile white spall layer and at the top of this layer in the remaining two squares. Three basic layers, besides the surface layer, were recognized and have been designated from the top as Layers 1-3. The relationships of these layers are shown in Figure 3:1.

- Layer 1: this layer contains both faunal remains and stone artefacts and is of a brown sand the texture of which is either soft and loose or crusty. These deposits lie alongside each other.
- Layer 3: this layer is darker than Layer 1, and is of a texture intermediate between the soft and the crusty deposit of the overlying layer. There are hearths in it. Artefacts



Map 3:1 Excavated sites in the Natal Drakensberg.

DIAMOND 1

SOUTH - NORTH SECTION

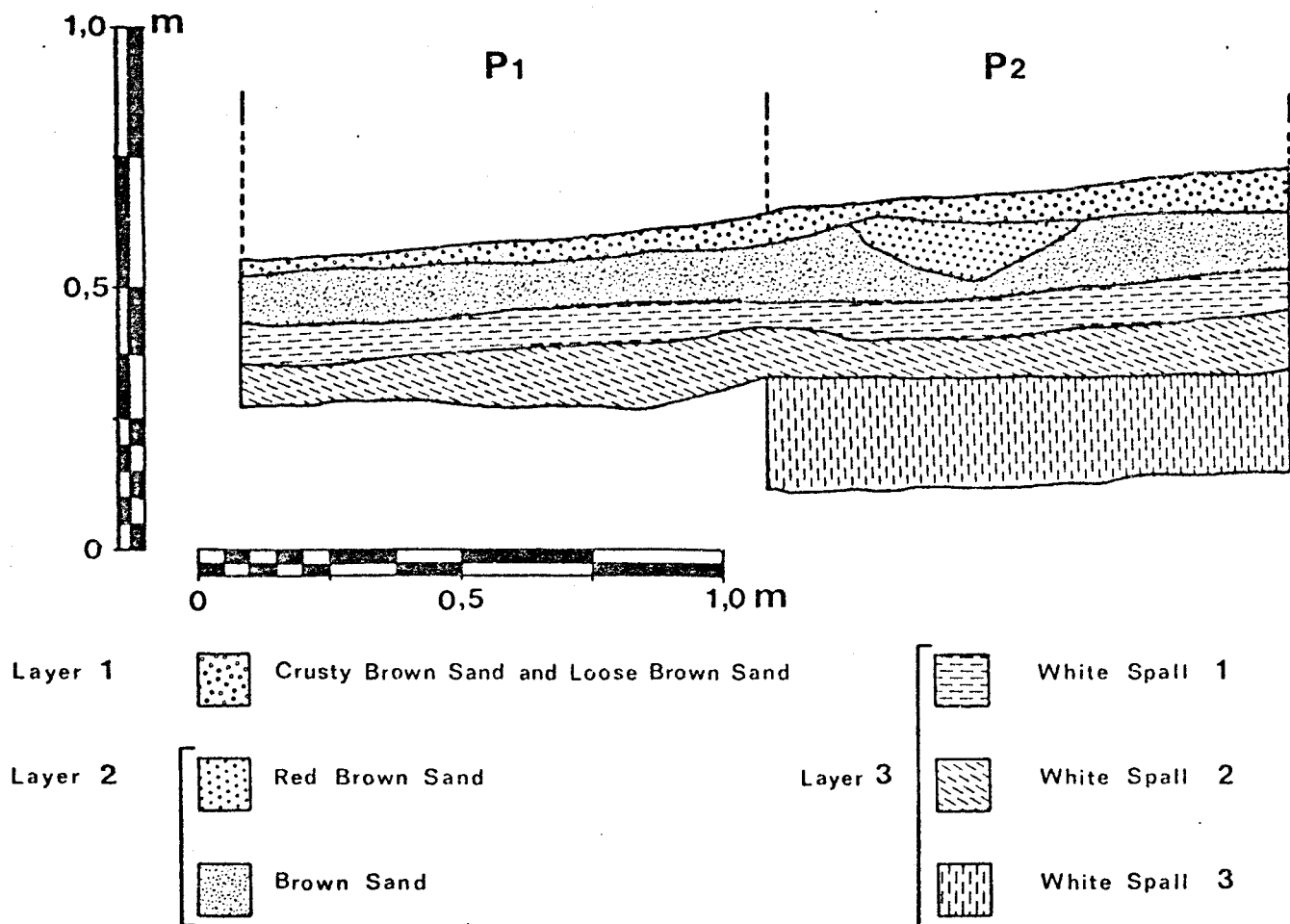


Fig. 3:1 North/South section - Diamond 1.

and faunal remains are abundant in this layer and it appears to represent the major occupation of this shelter.

Layer 3: this layer is essentially of white roof spalls with loose white sand between the spalls. It was excavated to a depth of 50 cm in a series of 3 spits in two squares. Not many bone and stone artefacts were recovered from this layer and it was sterile at the bottom.

Artefacts

The stone artefact assemblage was divided into three basic categories: waste, utilized and formal. Waste comprises the residues of artefact manufacture, thus, either chips, chunks or waste flakes or cores. The utilized category includes pieces which were used but not formally fashioned. Included in it are utilized flakes and outils écaillés. Only the basic formal tool classes were used in this preliminary analysis; these are scrapers, adzes (sometimes referred to as notched scrapers or spokeshaves), backed pieces, borers, bifacial points and miscellaneous retouched pieces (mrps). The frequencies and percentages of these artefacts, in their stratigraphic layers are presented in Table 3:1 and the combined formal tools in Table 3:2.

Neither metric analysis nor the raw material classification of the artefacts has been completed in sufficient detail to be presented here.

Summary of artefacts results

- Waste: the waste component in all layers is totally dominated by chips, chunks and waste flakes. They constitute 99% of the category with cores the remaining 1%.
- Utilized: utilized flakes dominate this category and comprise all but one of the utilised pieces recovered. The remaining artefact is an outil écaillés.
- Formal: exactly 50% of the formal tools in this assemblage are scrapers. These, surprisingly, are followed by backed pieces at 27%. Adzes are next most abundant at 13% and borers and bifacial points, of which there are only one each, are 1%. Miscellaneous retouched pieces make up the remaining 8%.

	n	Surface % Category	% Layer Total	n	Layer 1 % Category	% Layer Total	n	Layer 2 % Category	% Layer Total	n	Layer 3 % Category	% Layer Total
<u>Waste</u>												
Chips, chunks and Flakes	145	100		611	99,51		1083	99,09		39	100	
Cores				3	0,49		10	0,91				
Total	145		90,06	614		90,43	1093		90,71	39		95,12
<u>Utilized</u>												
Utilized flakes Outils écaillés	11	100		33	100		54	98,18		2	100	
							1	1,82				
Total	11		6,83	33		4,86	55		4,56	2		4,88
<u>Formal Tools</u>												
Scrapers	1	20		18	56,25		24	45,28				
Adzes	1	20		6	18,75		4	7,55				
Backed pieces				4	12,50		23	43,40				
Borers	1	20										
Bifacial points												
Miscellaneous retouched pieces	2	40		4	12,50		1	1,89				
Total	5		3,11	32		4,71	53		4,40			
Layer Total	161		100	679		100	1205		99,67	41		100

Table 3:1 Diamond 1 stone artefact assemblage

Formal Tools	n	% Category
Scrapers	43	50,00
Adzes	11	12,80
Backed pieces	23	26,74
Borers	1	1,16
Rifacial points	1	1,16
'mrps'	7	8,14
Total	86	100,00

Table 3:2 Diamond 1 Formal tool assemblage

Non-lithic cultural material

No non-lithic cultural material was recovered from this site. The lack of pottery is especially interesting because it hints at a possible minimum age for this deposit assuming that pottery would have been introduced to this area by the Iron Age peoples. An Early Iron Age site in the central Tugela Basin has been dated to the sixth century A.D. (Maggs 1980a). On the other hand, it should be borne in mind that sheep remains were recovered from Layer 1. Sheep, presumably, would have been introduced at roughly the same time as pottery. Thus C14 dates are urgently required to answer the problem of the age of the deposit.

Fauna

Table 3:3 lists the number of bones (or bone fragments)/minimum number of individuals per species per layer and Table 3:4 the number of bones (or bone fragments)/minimum number of individuals per skeletal element per layer.

Klein (pers. comm.) has commented that the interesting feature of this site's faunal assemblage is the wide range of antelope species. Of particular interest is the presence of the larger gregarious types, eland, blesbok and hartebeest or wildebeest. Further excavation to enlarge this sample is suggested by Klein (pers. comm.).

CLARKE'S SHELTER

The test excavation in this site was dug between the 26th and 28th May, 1980. This site is on a tributary of the Mhlwazine River. It is endowed with impressive and interesting rock art, and is 12 m long, 4m deep and greater than 3m high. It faces NNW and unlike Diamond 1, receives the early morning sun. Furthermore it is poorly screened and thus not only has a good outlook but receives sunshine for most of the day.

Excavation

Two square metres were excavated in the centre of the shelter. One square was taken down to bedrock which is 75 cm below the surface but the second square was only excavated to 25 cm to include the stone artefact and fauna rich deposits. No stratigraphy was

	Surface	Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
<u>Felis cf. caracal</u> , caracal			1/1	
<u>Procavia capensis</u> , hyrax	1/1	6/1	1/1	
Small-medium bovid (<u>Redunca fulvorufula</u> , mountain reedbuck)		3/1	3/1	1/1
<u>Raphicerus</u> sp., steenbok/grysbok			5/1	
<u>Raphicerus/Oreotragus</u> , steenbok/ grysbok or klipspringer			5/1	
Small-medium bovid (? <u>Ovis aries</u> , sheep)	1/1	1/1		
<u>Alcelaphus buselaphus/Connochaetes</u> <u>gnu</u> , hartebeest or wildebeest			11/2	
<u>Damaliscus dorcas</u> , blesbok		2/1	3/1	
<u>Taurotragus oryx</u> , eland			4/1	

Table 3:3 The number of bones (or bone fragments)/minimum number of individuals per species per layer - Diamond 1.

	Surface	Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
<u>Felis cf. Caracal</u>				
phalanges			1/1	
<u>Taurotragus oryx</u>				
magnum			1/1	
phalanges - second			2/1	
- third			1/1	
<u>Alcelaphus/Connochaetes</u>				
occipital condyle			1/1	
maxilla			1/1	
mandible			5/2	
radius-distal			1/1	
scaphoid			1/1	
unciform			1/1	
tibia-distal			1/1	
<u>Raphicerus/Oreotragus</u>				
axis		1/1		
lumba vertebrae			1/1	
rib			1/1	
metacarpal-proximal			1/1	
phalanges - first			1/1	
calcaneum			1/1	
<u>Raphicerus sp.</u>				
maxilla		1/1		
cuneiform		1/1		
phalanges - first		1/1	2/1	
- third			1/1	
indeterminate distal metapodial			2/1	
Small-medium bovid (? <u>Redunca fulvorufula</u>)				
ulna-proximal		1/1	1/1	
phalanges - first			1/1	
- second		1/1		1/1
sesamoids - proximal		1/1		1/1
indeterminate distal metapodial		1/1	1/1	
Small-medium bovid (? <u>Ovis aries</u>)				
phalanges - first	1/1			
tibia - distal		1/1		
<u>Damaliscus dorcas</u>				
mandible		2/1		
tibia - distal			1/1	
indeterminate metapodial			2/1	

Continued over

Table 3:4 The number of bones (or bone fragments)/minimum number of individuals per skeletal element per layer - Diamond 1.

	Surface	Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
<u>Procapia capensis</u>				
maxilla		1/1		
mandible		1/1		
scapula		1/1		
radius - proximal		1/1		
ilium	1/1			
femur - proximal			1/1	
astralagus		1/1		
metapodial		1/1		

Table 3:4 Contd.

distinguishable except for Top Sand which is immediately below the surface and which is a fine loose pale brown sand. Underlying Top Sand is an identically coloured deposit which is distinguished from it on the basis of its compactness. Lower down in the deposit decaying roots makes the deposit darker but once it has dried out it is indistinguishable from the overlying deposits. The deposit was excavated in a series of spits. Pale Brown Sand 1 (PBS1) is 15 cm thick and PBS 2 only 8 cm. The reason for this inconsistency was that towards the bottom of PBS 2 there was no indication of pottery and it was decided to try and isolate its occurrence stratigraphically. No pottery was recovered from PBS 3 which was 10 cm thick. PBS 4 was 10 cm thick, PBS 5 20 cm and PBS 6, which is of variable thickness was excavated to bedrock. PBS 3, 4, 5 and 6 produced only 34 artefacts. In the light of the above data the lithic artefacts recovered from this, although analyzed in their stratigraphic spits, will be treated as a single assemblage. The faunal results, on the other hand, will be presented in their stratigraphic units.

Artefacts

A wider variety of artefact types is present in this site than at Diamond 1. Grindstone fragments, although not the residue of artefact manufacture, are included in the waste category. Extra classes in the utilised category are hammerstones and upper grindstones. There is an additional formal tool class, ground stones. The frequencies and percentages of the artefacts in this assemblage are presented in Table 3:5.

Summary of artefact results

- Waste:** as with Diamond 1, chips, chunks and flakes totally dominate the waste category and comprise 99% of it. Grindstone fragments and cores are, together, less than 1%.
- Utilised:** this category is dominated by utilised flakes which comprise 87% of it. Hammerstones and upper grindstones of which there is one each make up the remaining 3%.
- Formal:** scrapers dominate this category and are 60% of the tools. They are followed by adzes at 18% and 'mrps' at 11%. Backed pieces are a considerably smaller proportion of the formal tools than at Diamond 1 and are only 9%, while grind stones are 2% and borers 1%.

	n	% Category	% Total
<u>Waste</u>			
Chips, chunks and flakes	2708	99,16	
Cores	15	0,55	
Grindstone fragments	8	0,29	
Total	2731		94,60
<u>Utilized</u>			
Utilized flakes	60	96,77	
Hammerstones	1	1,61	
Upper grindstone	1	1,61	
Total	62		2,15
<u>Formal Tools</u>			
Scrapers	56	59,57	
Adzes	17	18,09	
Backed pieces	8	8,51	
Borer	1	1,06	
Grindstone	2	2,12	
'mrps'	10	10,64	
Total	94		3,26
Combined Total	2887		100,01

Table 3:5 Clarke's Shelter stone artefact assemblage

Non-lithic cultural material

Pottery is present in the upper layers to PBS 2, thus indicating with the absence of radiometric dates that the upper deposit is relatively young and likely to be within the last 1 500 years. Final analysis of the pottery has not yet been completed.

Fauna

Table 3:6 lists the minimum number of bones (or bone fragments) /minimum number of individuals per species per level and Table 3:7 the number of bones (or bone fragments)/minimum number of individuals per skeletal element per level. Unlike Diamond 1 only smaller solitary antelopes are present in this assemblage with the larger gregarious antelopes absent. This difference will be discussed. As with the Diamond 1 faunal assemblage Klein (pers. comm.) has suggested that a larger sample should be recovered.

Discussion

Cable et.al. (1980) have discussed the current known distribution of certain tool types (scrapers, adzes and backed pieces) in Natal and Eastern Lesotho. They have identified three major groupings of sites on the basis of the proportions of these tool types. There are, (1) the midlands sites which have approximately equal proportions of scrapers and adzes and very few other formal tools, (2) the Drakensberg sites which in comparison to the midlands sites, have lower percentages of adzes and corresponding higher percentages of scrapers and particularly in the case of Belleview have more backed pieces, (3) finally, the sites on top of the Drakensberg escarpment, and in Lesotho, which have very low proportions of adzes, a high percentage of scrapers and a relatively high percentage of backed pieces. These distributions have been interpreted on a functional basis, for example,

"the differing proportions in these two major tool classes, notched and convex scraper (i.e. adzes and scrapers) can be seen as reflecting in some fashion a varying balance in the relative importance of two major extractive activities likely to have been carried out from most home-base sites" (Cable et.al. 1980:28).

	SURFACE	TS	PBS1	PBS2	PBS 3
Lagomorpha gen. et sp. indet. (? <u>Lepus capensis</u>), hare	1/1	-	3/1	-	1/1
<u>Papio ursinus</u> , baboon	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Cercopithecus aethiops</u> , monkey	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Canis</u> cf. <u>mesomelas</u> , jackal	1/1	-	5/1	-	-
Viverridae gen. et. sp. indet., small mongoose	-	-	2/1	-	-
<u>Felis</u> cf. <u>libyca</u> , small cat	-	1/1	1/1	-	-
<u>Procavia capensis</u> , hyrax	1/1	1/1	6/1	-	1/1
<u>Paphicercus</u> sp. steenbok/ grysbok	6/1	6/1	14/1	3/1	1/1
<u>Oreotragus oreotragus</u> , klipspringer	4/1	-	20/2	6/1	-
<u>Raphicercus/Oreotragus</u> , steenbok, grysbok or klipspringer	-	-	15/1	-	-
Small-medium bovid (? <u>Redunca fulvorufula</u> , mountain reedbuck)	4/1	2/1	14/1	2/1	1/1
Small-medium bovid (? <u>Ovis aries</u> , sheep)	-	-	1/1	-	-

Table 3:6 The minimum number of bones (or bone fragments)/
minimum number of individuals per species per
level - Clarke's Shelter.

	Surf.	TS	PBS1	PBS2	PBS3
Viverridae gen. et. sp. indet.					
metapodial	-	-	1/1	-	-
phalange	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Procavia capensis</u>					
maxilla	-	-	1/1	-	-
scapula	-	-	-	-	1/1
humerus-distal	-	-	1/1	-	-
radius-proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
ulna-proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
ilium	1/1	-	-	-	-
astragalus	-	-	1/1	-	-
calcaneum	-	1/1	-	-	-
<u>Felis cf. libyca</u>					
metapodial	-	1/1	-	-	-
phalange	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Canis cf. mesomelas</u>					
maxilla	-	-	1/1	-	-
axis	-	-	1/1	-	-
ulna-proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
metacarpal	-	-	2/1	-	-
phalanges	1/1	-	-	-	-
Lagomorpha gen. et sp. indet.					
maxilla	-	-	-	-	1/1
mandible	-	-	1/1	-	-
ulna-proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
astragalus	-	-	1/1	-	-
calcaneum	1/1	-	-	-	-
<u>Papio ursinus</u>					
phalanges	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Cercopithecus aethiops</u>					
metapodial	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Oreotragus oreotragus</u>					
Frontlet	-	-	-	1/1	-
maxilla	-	-	3/2	-	-
mandibular dentition	-	-	1/1	-	-
humerus-distal	-	-	1/1	-	-
radius-proximal	-	-	-	1/1	-
ulna-proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
scaphoid	1/1	-	-	-	-
cuneiform	-	-	-	1/1	-
lunate	-	-	1/1	-	-
metacarpal-proximal	-	-	2/1	-	-
phalanges-first	-	-	3/1	1/1	-
-second	2/1	-	-	1/1	-
-third	-	-	5/1	-	-
ischium	-	-	1/1	-	-
pubis	-	-	-	1/1	-

Continued over

Table 3:7 The number of bones (or bone fragments)/minimum number of individuals per skeletal element per level - Clarke's Shelter.

	Surf.	TS	PBS1	PBS2	PBS3
<u>Oreotragus oreotragus</u> contd.					
femur-proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
metatarsal-proximal	1/1	-	-	-	-
indeterminate distal metapodial	-	-	1/1	-	-
<u>Raphicerus</u> sp.					
mandible	1/1	-	-	-	-
thoracic vertebrae	-	-	1/1	-	-
lumbar vertebrae	2/1	-	-	-	-
ribs	-	1/1	1/1	-	-
radius - proximal	-	-	-	1/1	-
- distal	-	-	-	1/1	-
ulna - proximal	-	1/1	-	-	-
magnum	-	1/1	-	-	-
phalanges - first	1/1	-	5/1	-	-
- second	-	1/1	-	-	-
patella	1/1	1/1	-	-	-
astragalus	1/1	-	-	-	-
naviculo-cuboid	-	-	1/1	-	-
cuneiform (large)	-	-	1/1	-	-
metatarsal - proximal	-	-	2/1	1/1	1/1
indeterminate distal metapodial	-	1/1	3/1	-	-
<u>Raphicerus/Oreotragus</u>					
mandibular condyle	-	-	1/1	-	-
axis	-	-	1/1	-	-
humerus - distal	-	-	1/1	-	-
metacarpal - proximal	-	-	3/1	-	-
phalanges - first	-	-	2/1	-	-
pubis	-	-	1/1	-	-
tibia-distal	-	-	1/1	-	-
calcaneum	-	-	2/1	-	-
metatarsal - proximal	-	-	2/1	-	-
sesamoids - proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
Small Medium bovid (<u>?Ovis aries</u>)					
calcaneum	-	-	1/1	-	-
Small Medium bovid (<u>Redunca fulvorufula</u>)					
radius - proximal	-	-	-	1/1	-
ulna - proximal	-	-	1/1	-	-
scaphoid	-	1/1	1/1	1/1	-
lunate	-	-	1/1	-	-
unciform	-	-	1/1	-	-
phalanges - first	1/1	-	1/1	-	-
- second	1/1	-	-	-	-
tibia - distal	1/1	-	-	-	-
calcaneum	-	-	1/1	-	-
cuneiform (large)	-	-	2/1	-	-
indeterminate distal metapodial	1/1	1/1	6/1	-	1/1

Table 3:7 contd.

In general terms, one must agree with Cable et.al. (1980) on their site groupings. However, preliminary research conducted during this project indicates that there exists significant differences in formal tool proportions between sites in different areas of the Natal Drakensberg. It will be argued that these variations reflect differing activity patterns. Thus it is suggested that we are dealing with formal tool variability in two dimensions. Firstly, on a larger scale including major contrasting ecological zones in Natal and Eastern Lesotho, - those site groupings identified by Cable et.a. (1980). Secondly, along the length of the Natal Drakensberg, which is a single ecological zone. The ensuing discussion will be restricted to the variability exhibited by the Natal Drakensberg formal tool assemblages.

The sites from which there is reliable artefact information, are Diamond 1, Clarke's Shelter, Main Caves, Good Hope 1 and the Ndedema sites. Only the upper two layers at Good Hope 1 will be considered because Layers 3 and 4 are, more than likely, older than the other assemblages. The results of my analysis of the Main Caves formal tool assemblage are presented in Table 3:8.

When the formal tool assemblages from the above mentioned sites are compared the pattern which emerges is that:

- a. scraper proportions remain almost constant down the length of the Drakensberg. At all sites except the Ndedema sites, scrapers fluctuate between 50% and 60% of the formal tools.
- b. the proportions of adzes and backed pieces change in relation to each other.

At Diamond 1 in the north there are 27% backed pieces and 13% adzes, and at Clarke's Shelter, further south, backed pieces constitute 9% of the formal tool assemblage and adzes 18%. Samples from the Ndedema sites, which are in close proximity to Clarke's Shelter are small with only one assemblage exceeding 50 formal tools. Nevertheless, the emergent general pattern is almost identical to that of Clarke's Shelter. Scrapers are dominant and are followed by adzes and backed pieces respectively. Main Cave is the next assemblage south from Clarke's Shelter, and in its formal tool assemblage there are 28% adzes and 2% backed pieces. Finally, in the southernmost site, Good Hope 1, the situation is much the same as at Main Caves with 30% adzes and 3% backed pieces.

Formal Tools	n	% Category
Scrapers	165	59,78
Adzes	76	27,54
Backed pieces	5	1,81
Borers	2	0,72
Ground stone	1	0,36
'mrps'	27	9,78
Total	276	99,99

Table 3:8 Main Caves Formal Tool assemblage

Following the functional arguments used by Mazel (1978), Mazel and Parkington (1978), Parkington and Mazel (1981, in press) and Cable et. al. (1980), the explanation for this distribution of functionally different tools may well lie in the fact that there are contrasting intra-Natal Drakensberg exploitation patterns. Before proceeding, the likely functions of the tools should be outlined. Mazel (1978) and Parkington and Mazel (in press, 1981) have discussed this matter in considerable detail. It was concluded that adzes appear to have been used for woodworking, scrapers for removing the fat from the animal hides before tanning, and that backed pieces would be related to hunting, either in the actual hunting of animals or subsequent cutting up of the meat. Given these functions and that scraper proportions remain more or less constant down the length of the research area, the question is posed; why should there be more emphasis on hunting orientated tools in the north which then decreases in emphasis progressing southwards and the opposite for woodworking tools ?

At present no conclusive explanation is feasible. What follows is a series of admittedly speculative preliminary hypotheses, which not only suggest explanations for the observed patterns but pinpoint directions for future research. It is contended that meat contributed a large proportion of the diet of the inhabitants of Diamond 1 and that this proportion decreased progressing southwards. Related to this decrease is a concomitant increase in the plant food intake. It is suggested that these substitutions may have been influenced by the availability of the different foods, and in addition, with backed pieces a change in hunting methods.

Scotcher (pers. comm.) has suggested that there may have been a greater availability of herd animals in the north, the reason being that the plains east of the northern research area would have supported large herds. In the south, on the other hand, the country east of the Drakensberg is hilly and broken and would not have been conducive to large aggregations of animals but would have supported smaller, solitary animals. This is not to say that these larger antelope would have been totally absent in the south. Thus, whilst the upper two layers at Good Hope 1 are dominated by smaller solitary antelope the larger gregarious antelope types are represented, although in small quantities. No supporting evidence for this distribution pattern is forthcoming from the rock paintings.

Herd antelope are depicted in almost equal proportions throughout the Drakensberg. Another factor which would influence the distribution of backed pieces is the different hunting methods. If one compares the Diamond 1, Clarke's Shelter and Good Hope 1 faunal assemblages, even though small in size, a significant difference between them is noticed. Larger gregarious antelope, such as eland, blesbok and wildebeest or hartebeest form a greater proportion of the faunal assemblage at Diamond 1 than at Clarke's Shelter and Good Hope 1 where the smaller antelopes are more dominant. The larger antelope would have been hunted with bows and arrows while the smaller antelope may have been taken in snares and traps in addition to having being hunted with bows and arrows.

An explanation for the distribution of adzes may lie in the fact that there might be an increased availability of geophytes in the south. From my own observations there appears to be a greater abundance of Iridaceae in the south. It is appreciated that these observations require substantiation in a detailed botanical study. Nevertheless, if it is accepted as argued above that there is a greater availability of underground plant foods progressing south from Royal Natal National Park the adze distribution becomes understandable. Greater emphasis on plant foods in the diet would have influenced a higher maintenance and turnover rate of wooden digging sticks. These sticks were used to extract the geophytes from the ground. Thus, both increased maintenance and manufacturing of new digging sticks would precipitate a higher proportion of adzes in the formal tool assemblage.

Little is known about the distribution of bored stones and reamers in the Natal Drakensberg. The available information although somewhat fragmentary suggests that they are more prevalent in the south. It is assumed that bored stones were used to weight the digging sticks and reamers were employed in the manufacture of the bored stones. For more detailed discussion on their functions see Mazel (1978) and Parkington and Mazel (in press, 1981). Three reamers were recovered from Layer 2 at Good Hope 1 and two bored stones were found by the author in a shelter close to Good Hope 1. Small (pers. comm.) informed me that a bored stone was picked up in the veld close to the Cobham Forest Station and Goodwin (1947) lists a bored stone found in the Underberg district. All these sites are in the south. Only one bored

stone is known from the north, from Junction Cave in the Ndedema Valley. This distribution is more than likely linked to the distribution of adzes.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

This chapter was divided into three main themes. An historical review of previous research in the Natal Drakensberg was first presented. This was followed by a section of the pre-Late Stone Age occupation of the Natal Drakensberg. Here it was shown how previous findings were overlooked by Willcox (1974) and Carter (1976) and how this resulted in them arguing that there was an apparent lack of Middle Stone Age artefacts in this area. A re-examination of the overlooked reports coupled with the discovery of new artefacts proves beyond any doubt that there is a pre-late Stone Age occupation of the Natal Drakensberg and that it is most probably of Middle Stone Age origin. The final section described some of the results from test excavations in the northern Natal Drakensberg. Using these results and previously published tool proportions from Natal Drakensberg assemblages it was shown that a patterning in the distribution of certain tool types in the Natal Drakensberg may exist. Hypotheses to interpret these observed patterns were proposed.

4. ROCK ART

HISTORICAL REVIEW

Rock art recording has a history of over a century in the Natal Drakensberg. The earliest known recordings of paintings dates to 1869. This is ascertained from an entry in the Christy Collection in the British Museum which reads,

"presented by Gen. Lefroy. Copies of Bushman paintings from Natal Frontier. S. of Bushman's River, made by Col. A. Moncrieff."

Unfortunately Vinnicombe could not locate these copies when she searched through the collection in 1965. Since 1869 this area has been subject to almost constant recording, in one form or another.

The first known recordings after Moncrieff, and from which the copies still survive, were completed by the Hutchinsons in the Giants Castle area in 1875. They were done at the request of Sir Henry Bulwer, then Lieutenant-Governor of Natal. From 1875 through to 1910 many people, the more important being Tylor, Brother Otto and Maby, either copied or photographed paintings in the research area. In 1906 the Natal Government was requested to take uniform action with the Cape in preserving the rockpaintings. This resulted in a concerted effort by a variety of government officials and other interested persons to record the art in the Natal Drakensberg. Acting on Trooper Whyte's proposals some 20 groups of paintings were removed to the Natal Museum.

This enterprising phase of recording was followed by a period of inactivity which continued to the late 1920's. In 1928 Prof. Leo Frobenius and his team from Germany visited this area and copied and photographed paintings. Shortly afterwards, in 1931, a team led by Prof. Wells recorded sites in the Cathedral Peak and Cathkin Park areas. Henceforth to the early 1950's paintings continued to be recorded in this area. These were concentrated in the southern half of the Drakensberg.

The 1950's heralded a new and more scientific approach to rock art recording. In 1958 Vinnicombe initiated a project the aim of which was to record all the painted sites in her research

area, the southern Drakensberg. Intensive fieldwork was undertaken up to 1961. The results of her work were published in a splendid volume 'People of the Eland' in 1976. At roughly the same time that Vinnicombe was beginning her research Willcox (1956) was publishing the results of his rock art studies in the Drakensberg and East Griqualand. In the early 1960's Knuffel searched for and recorded sites in the Cathedral Peak and Bushman's Nek areas, and Hughes did likewise in the Giants Castle Game Reserve. In the late 1960's Pager and co-helpers searched the Cathedral Peak area recording 180 painted and other archaeological sites. The 17 sites in the Ndedema Valley were fully published (Pager 1971). More recently, in the late 1960's and early 1970's Lewis-Williams fully recorded 20 sites in the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve.

Despite the great wealth of rock art recording, it was agreed in 1975, by an advisory committee established by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation, that there was insufficient data with which to formulate a conservation plan for the rock art in the Natal Drakensberg. In view of this, the present project, the aims of which were essentially conservation orientated, was established. As a result only limited analysis of the data gathered has been done. Nonetheless, this project has enabled the author to obtain a more complete overview than previous researchers of the art in this area. Previous researchers have tended to focus on their selected study areas. While they have made comparisons between areas in their publications, these have been superficial. Essentially they have lacked a detailed overall perspective. With the knowledge gleaned during this project it has been possible to identify several interesting distinctions between the art of the northern and southern Natal Drakensberg. Another line of study, identified during the project was the relationship between the paintings and prehistoric settlement and exploitation patterns. In some instances these have been linked to the north-south variations.

Therefore, after presentation of the project results, this chapter will concentrate on two major themes: one, the relationship between paintings and prehistoric settlement and exploitation patterns and, two, north/south contrasts in the art. Following these, some interesting features of the paintings, which do not fit into the above two themes, will be discussed.

For purposes of the ensuing report the division between the north and south will be the longitudinal boundaries of 2929AB and 2929BA mapsheets with the 2929AD and 2929BC mapsheets. This boundary runs through the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve. Therefore, Royal Natal National Park, Cathedral Peak and Monks Cowl State Forests and northern Giants Castle Game Reserve will constitute the north, and the south will include the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve, Highmoor, Mkomazi, Cobham and Garden Castle State Forests and Kamberg, Loteni and Vergelegen Nature Reserves. This arbitrary boundary was decided upon after close examination of the data revealed that these north-south contrasts would be best indicated by defining these areas. It was further felt that the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve was with regard to rock art the transition zone between the north and south. Hence its use as the boundary. Due to the diversity of the recording procedures prior to the project and between Phase 1 and 2 not all data can be uniformly employed. It will be indicated which set of data is being used.

Before proceeding with this chapter some definitions are required. The term 'ritual' will be used to indicate all paintings which in one way or another represent symbols of religious thought. More specific terms under this umbrella heading are 'therianthropes', 'trance buck', 'split-figures' and 'miscellaneous ritual figures'. Therianthropes refer to all paintings which display both human and antelope characteristics. Trance buck, too, exhibit both human and antelope features but in addition have limbs/wings which are generally in the 'arms back' posture. Following Lewis-Williams (1977) this term is used in preference to others which have been used to describe these paintings, for example, 'winged antelope', 'flying buck' and 'alites'. The defining feature of split figures are vertical white lines, sometimes obliterated, down the centre of the torso. Often these figures are therianthropes. Finally, miscellaneous ritual figures are those paintings which are not able to be classified into any of the above categories but display definite ritual characteristics.

Project results

As indicated in the introduction 338 painted sites containing some 20 668 paintings were recorded during the project. This

averages out at 61 paintings per site. There is a slight difference in the averages between the north and south, and is weighted in favour of the north by 62 to 55. Figure 4:1 shows that there is a greater proportion of sites in the south which have between 1 and 10 paintings. This, together with the fact that a single site in the north, Battle Cave, has over 1200 paintings is more than likely responsible for this discrepancy.

In the sites recorded during Phase 2, humans (56%) were the most commonly depicted subjects. They were followed by animals (28%), miscellaneous paintings (13%) and ritual figures (2%). These proportions are compatible with Pager's (1971) results from the Cathedral Peak area and Lewis-Williams' (1977) results from the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve but contrast with Vinnicombe (1976) results from the southern Drakensberg in which human figures outnumber animals by 53% to 43% with miscellaneous paintings only 2%. These figures not only vary with my overall results but are also substantially different from my results from the southern Natal Drakensberg. Here, humans outscore animals by 60% to 29% with miscellaneous paintings 10% and ritual figures 2%. The meaning of this dichotomy is not fully understood. But it may well be because Vinnicombe's research area included areas which were excluded from this survey; for example, lower lying privately owned land and East Griqualand.

The overwhelming majority of humans recorded during Phase 2 were unidentifiable (88%). Out of the identifiable humans males dominated females by 10% to 2%. Females include steatopygous figures.

The frequencies of the different sized human groups recorded in this project and from Hughes's Giants Castle samples are charted in Figure 4:2. There is a progressive decline in the frequency of groups as the size of the group increases. Research into the different types of groups, for example, task groups, is still in progress. The depiction of different types of groups may account for the pattern obtained. Maggs (1967), from his south western Cape sample, has shown that groups of males peak at 5 individuals, and has suggested that this may represent the average size of a hunting group. Thus, until the completion of further research one must view with apprehension Maggs, (1967:100) statement that

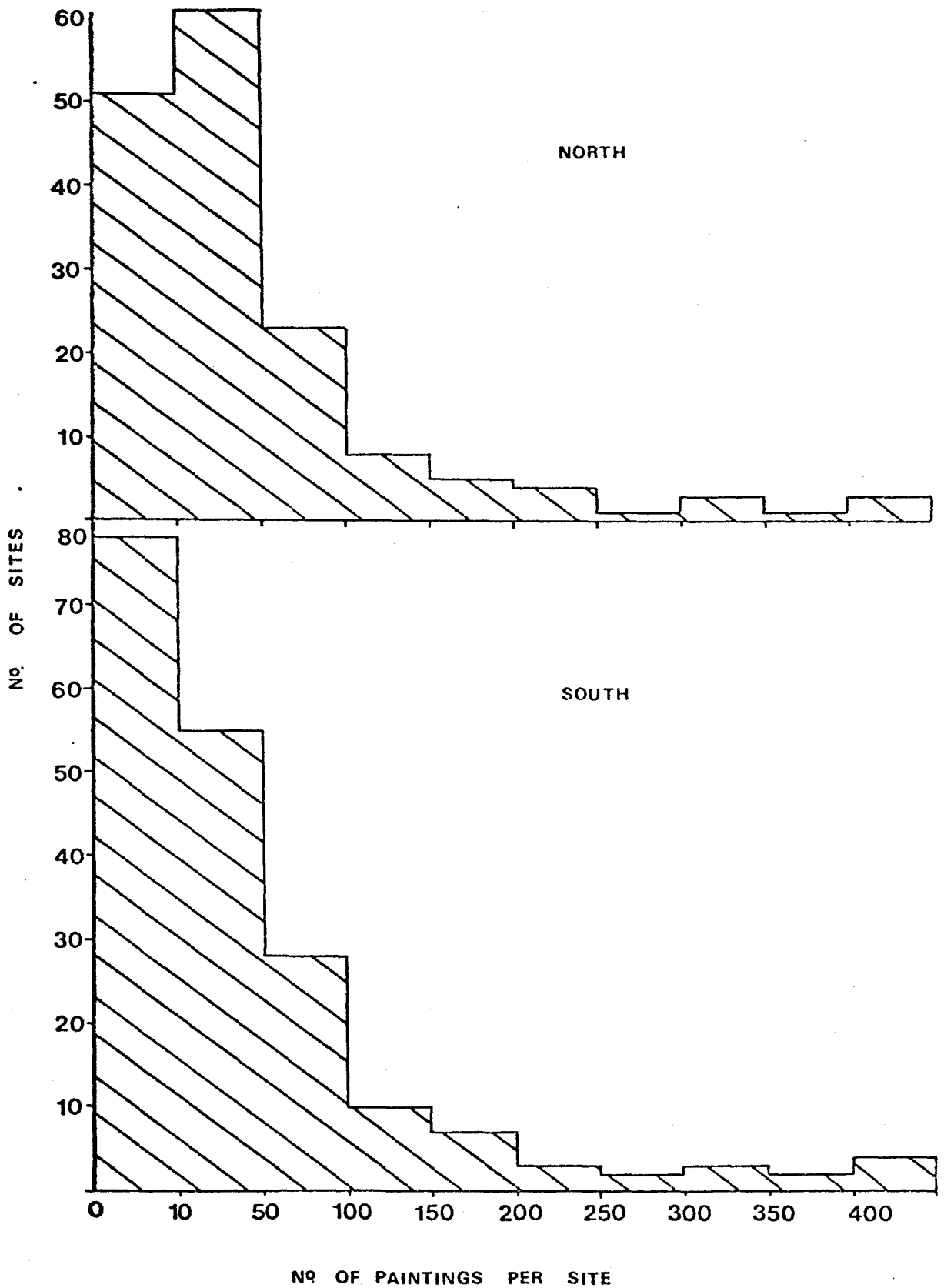


Fig. 4:1 Number of paintings per site in the north and south Natal Drakensberg.

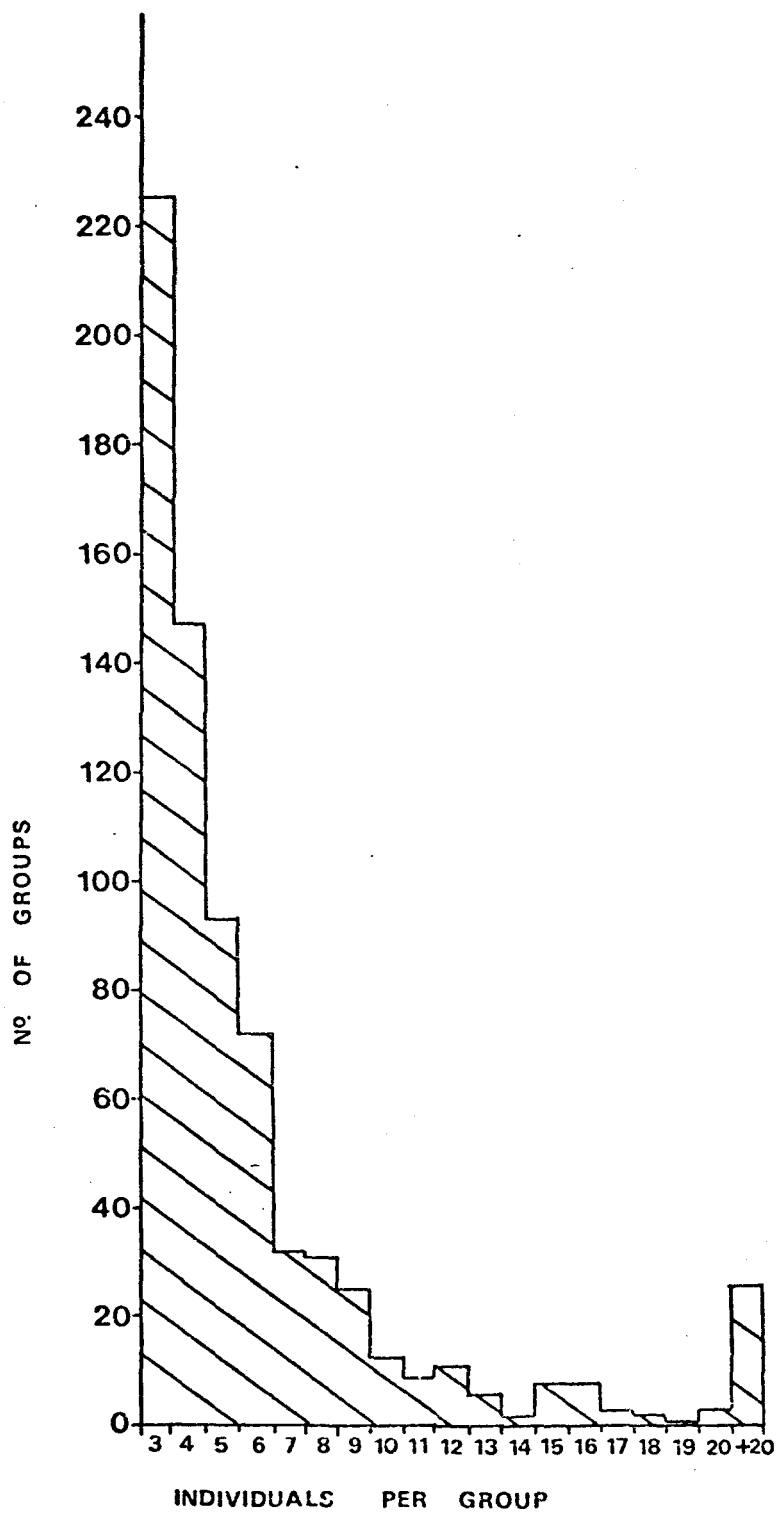


Fig. 4:2 Frequency of paintings of human group sizes in the Natal Drakensberg.

"such a pattern would seem to indicate that there is little or no correlation between, on the one hand, the average number of individuals depicted in the paintings of groups, and on the other hand, the average number of people who would actually have formed a group in the society concerned."

Figure 4:3 gives the frequencies of the animal types recorded during Phase 2, and shows the percentage of these recorded from the north and south. It is clear from this figure that there was a definite concentration on antelope. This pattern is especially prevalent in the north where domestic animals are rarely depicted. Besides antelope, a wide range of animals has been portrayed, but they are numerically insignificant and, including domestic animals, constitute less than 12% of the total animals depicted.

An interesting pattern which is reflected in Figure 4:13 is the distribution of domestic animals, excluding dogs, in the Natal Drakensberg. This is on two levels: one, almost all the domestic animals recorded are from the south and, two, 8 of the 12 domestic animals recorded in the north are sheep. These were recorded from 5 different sites. No sheep were recorded in the south. Vinnicombe (1976), however, has recorded sheep at one site in the south which was not recorded during the project. These anomalies will be discussed in greater detail later on.

Within the antelope category there is a significant emphasis. Figure 4:4 gives the frequency of antelope types recorded during Phase 2, and shows the percentages of these recorded from north and south. The figures indicate that eland are, by far, the most prolifically depicted of all antelope. They constitute 54% of the total antelope recorded. Rhebuck are the next most illustrated antelope at 32% and then hartebeest, 4%. The remaining antelopes constitute just over 1% and unidentifiable antelope 10%. Eland domination in the paintings is uniform in the research area except at Royal Natal National Park where rhebuck outnumber eland by 91 to 75. The meaning of this discrepancy has, up to now, eluded us.

It can be deduced further, from Figure 4:4 that there is a patterning in the distribution of some of the less commonly depicted

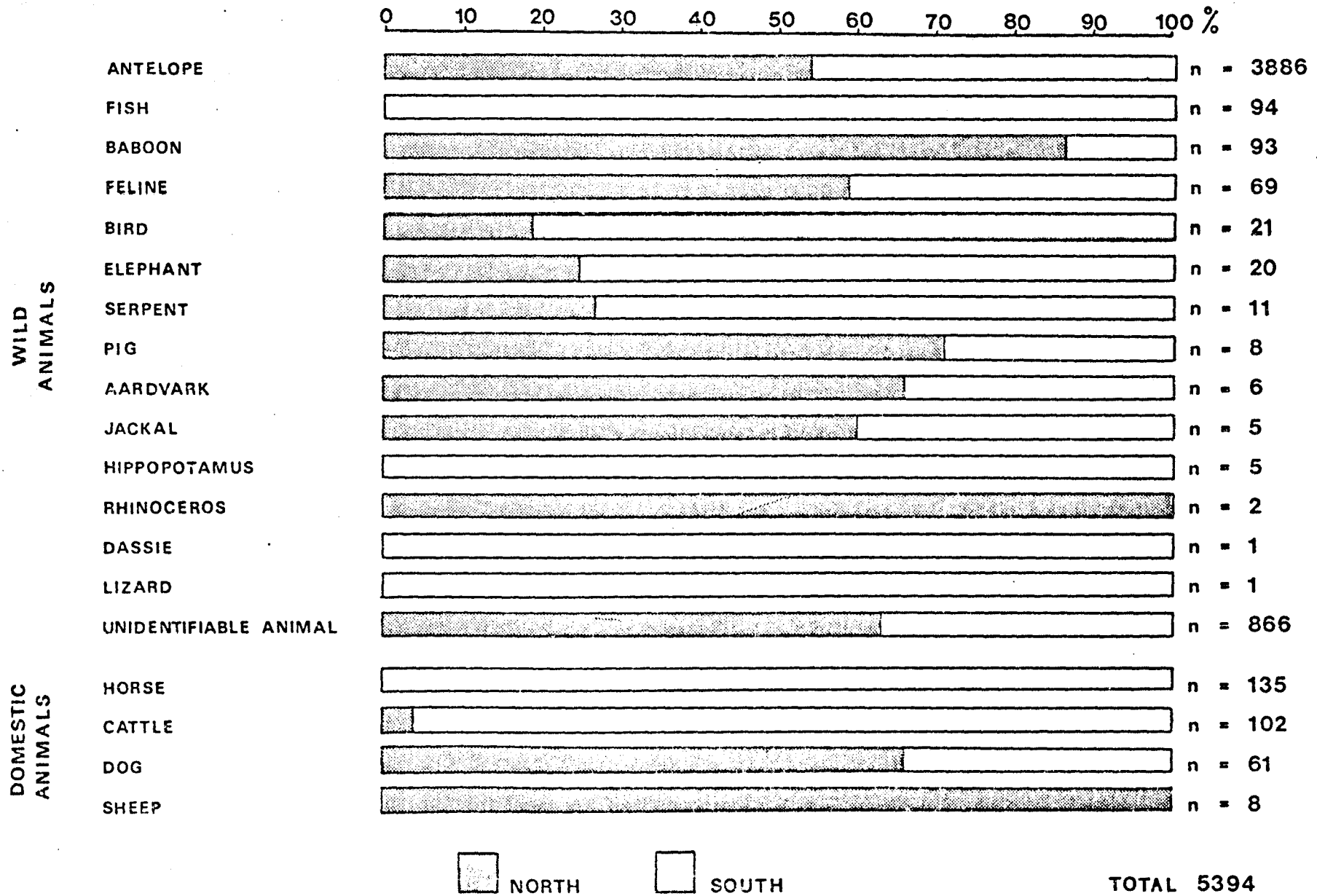


Fig. 4:3 Frequency of animal paintings in the Natal Drakensberg and north/south proportions.

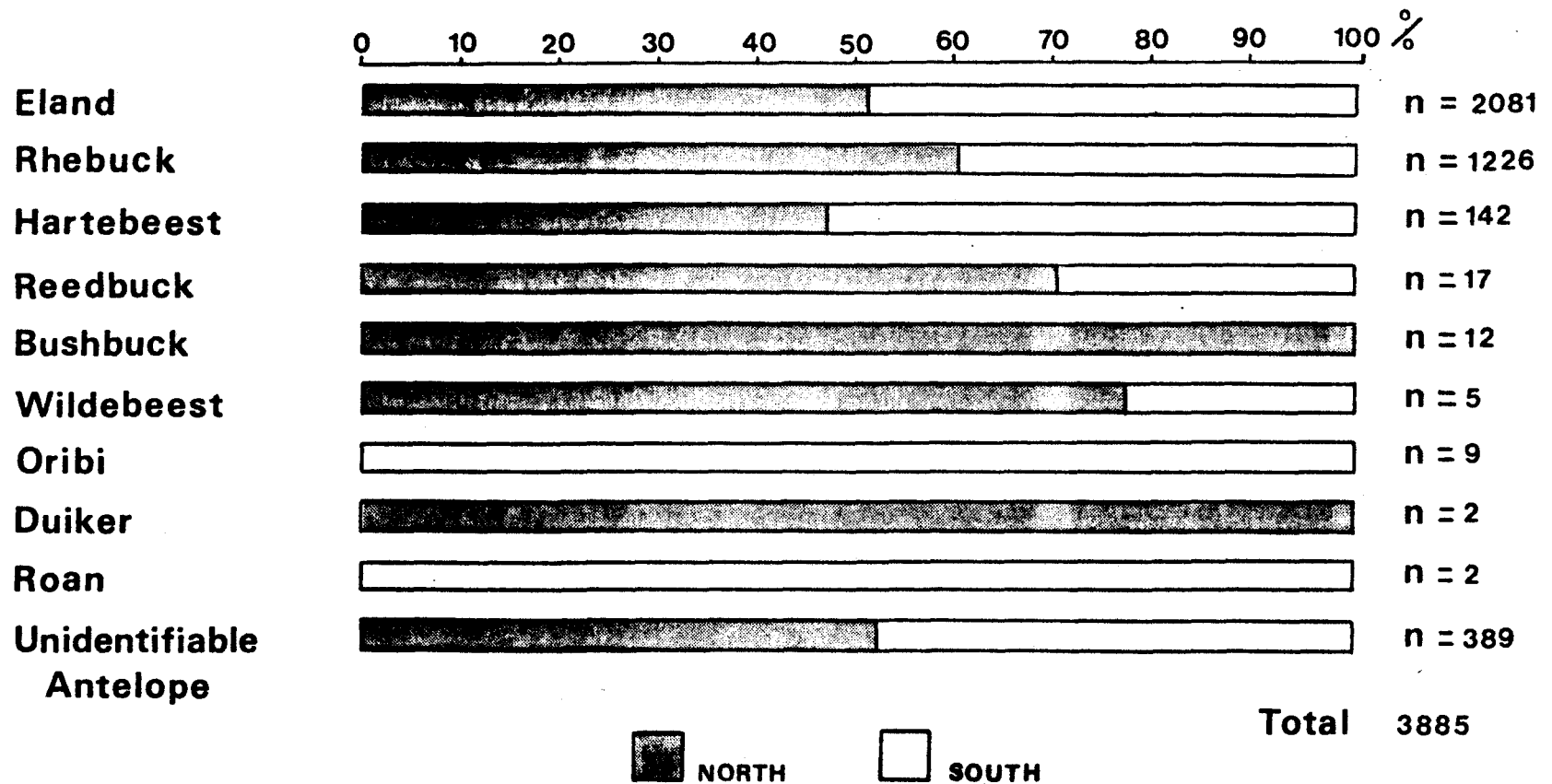


Fig. 4:4 Frequency of antelope paintings in the Natal Drakensberg and north/south proportions.

antelope. Paintings of bushbuck and duiker are restricted to the north and those of oribi and roan to the south. Pager (1971) has identified roan in his Ndedema sample and Vinnicombe (1976) mentions that she recorded bushbuck in the southern Drakensberg. However, there was no indication of bushbuck in the sites recorded in the south during this project while they occur at, at least, 6 sites in the north. This patterning in the paintings, may reflect the actual distribution of these animals on the ground. Bushbuck and duiker occur in Podocarpus forest and riverine shrub (Irwin et.al. 1980), which, according to my field observations is more abundant in the north. Oribi occur in and below the little Berg (Irwin et.al.1980). During my survey I noted the different antelope viewed. No oribi were sighted in the north whereas they were noticeably abundant in the south. More research is required both to increase the admittedly small painting sample and to fully document the actual distribution patterns of the above-mentioned antelope to substantiate these suggestions.

A. PAINTINGS AS SEASONAL INDICATORS

Archaeologists have often mooted the idea of relating the art to prehistoric settlement and exploitation patterns. The most logical anticipated relationship would be that animals depicted should represent a checklist of the faunal remains recovered from the archaeological deposits. This, however, is not the case. On the contrary, there is often scant or no similarity between them (Carter 1978 and Parkington 1979). Another possible link between paintings and lifestyles which has already been discussed is whether group scenes depicted in the art are an accurate reflection of what would have been encountered in reality. Research on this topic is still in progress and thus no conclusive statement is possible.

A central theme of the research conducted during this project was to investigate the possibilities of paintings indicating seasonal settlement in the Natal Drakensberg. It was thus hypothesized that if the San inhabited the Drakensberg during a particular time of the year certain features of their art would reflect what they saw and experienced. In this way a definite link between

the paintings and settlement and exploitation patterns can be established. Before continuing several points should be made. Firstly, that this is a preliminary statement and secondly, that the author is fully aware of its limitations and need for independent confirmatory research. It is intended that this research should take two forms. One, study of the archaeology of the Drakensberg with a view to identifying the season of its habitation and, two to contrast the rock art findings of this project with the rock art in the midlands which, presumably, were inhabited by the San when out of the Drakensberg. Research of this nature has been planned.

Prior to intense white settlement in Natal the eland apparently followed a migratory pattern spending spring and summer in the highlands and the remainder of the year in the lower lying regions of the midlands. Associated with these movements were changes in the herd formations (Vinnicombe 1976). In winter herds dispersed into small groups with the bulls remaining by themselves and the cows and yearlings likewise. During spring the eland migrated to the Drakensberg. After calving, at the beginning of the summer rains the mature bulls, cows and calves united to form larger herds. Plate 4:1 shows a painting of one of these herds.

It is proposed here that the eland herd paintings, in which eland are able to be sexed, mirror summer situations. This study has been made possible by Lewis-Williams !Kung informants sexing the eland in tracings he showed them. They explained to him their criteria. Lewis-Williams (pers. comm.) informed us of this method immediately after the beginning of Phase 2. Figure 4:5 illustrates the different herd compositions and their frequency of depictions. Those groups where either male or female eland are with unsexed eland will be omitted from the ensuing discussion. This reduces the number of observations from 51 to 33. Twenty nine of the remaining 33 scenes show various configurations of males, females and 'baby' eland which would only have been visible during summer. Only 4 groups, thus 12%, are solely of male eland even though male eland outnumber female eland in the Phase 2 sample by 3 to 1.

Another seasonal indicator in the eland paintings is the depiction of larger eland with smaller, presumably 'baby' eland. Seven of these scenes again which would have been visible in the summer, have been recorded. At the same time though, it should be mentioned



Plate 4:1 Painting of eland herd from Esikolweni Shelter.
Scale in centimetres.

Composition of Eland Groups

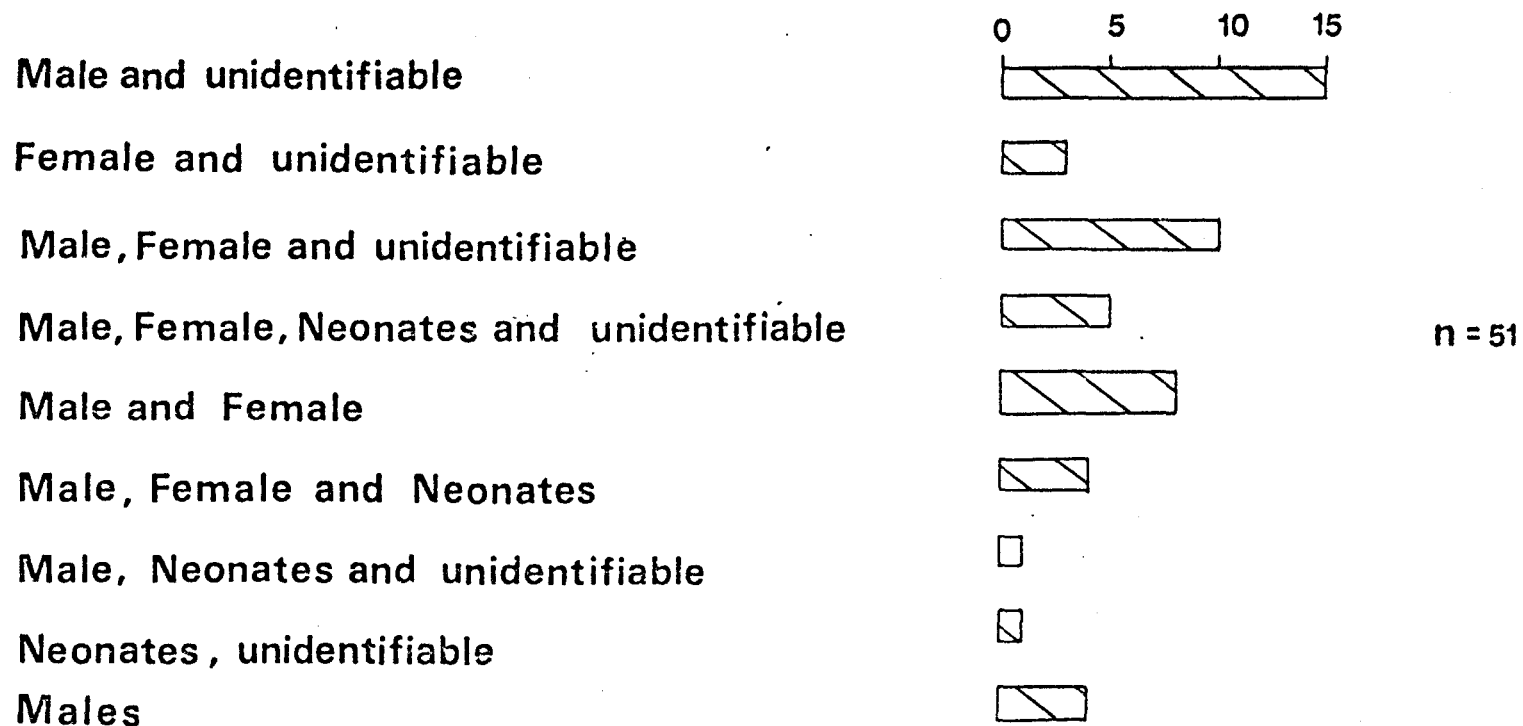


Fig. 4:5 Frequency of paintings of eland herd compositions in the Natal Drakensberg.

that 10 'baby' eland have been recorded. These are isolated paintings and not in any aggregations. Therefore, they cannot be used as contradictory evidence. No eland copulation scenes are known in the Drakensberg and only one depiction of fighting eland was recorded.

The pertinent data on rhebuck also indicates that they were painted during summer. Fitsimmons (1920) states that amongst rhebuck there is a spring lambing peak and that the fawns are usually born at the beginning of summer from mid-November to mid-December. Rhebuck have a 260 day gestation period and therefore copulation takes place during summer. Paintings of copulation scenes are extremely rare in the Drakensberg, but it is of significance that the only two known are of rhebuck. These paintings are from Knuffel's Shelter and Cascades 1. During copulation season the tensions in the herd are heightened and this results in increased competition. Three depictions of fighting rhebuck were recorded during Phase 2. Two of these were from Knuffel's Shelter and one from Poacher's Rock (Plate 4:2). Finally 10 depictions of larger and smaller, baby-like, rhebuck in close association were recorded, the relationship which would have been visible after calving during the summer.

Similar to eland and rhebuck, the behaviour of blue cranes is seasonally determined. Large portions of the blue crane population migrate from the midlands to the Drakensberg from November to February. They migrate to breed. Definite seasonal indications in paintings of cranes would be either their illustration in pairs or with young. Paintings of blue cranes are known from three sites in the research area. In one of these sites, Game Pass 1, a pair has been depicted. In another site only one is painted and the third has not yet been recorded but has more than one blue crane depicted (Lewis-Williams pers. comm.).

Carter (1970) hypothesized that the San are likely to have inhabited the Drakensberg in the summer. This, he agreed, would have corresponded with an upsurge in ritual activity associated with the larger groups. Lewis-Williams (1979) not only supports this notion but furthermore (1977) suggests that painting would have been virtually restricted to summer.

"The prominence of the metaphors of eland death in the Drakensberg art suggests that the ritual and social



Plate 4:2 Painting of fighting rhebuck from Poachers Rock.
Scale in centimetres.

patterns associated with trance were a significant feature of the summer season of highland occupation " (Lewis-Williams 1979:4).

"We may infer from the distribution of paintings and Carter's suggested migration pattern that painting was virtually restricted to the summertime, the wet season." (Lewis-Williams 1977:289).

Information presented in this section adds extra credence to these suppositions.

In conclusion then the data presented in this section are suggestive of the paintings having been executed during the summer occupation of the Natal Drakensberg by the San. Nevertheless, it is fully appreciated that much additional research is required to present these results as anything but a preliminary statement.

B. NORTH/SOUTH CONTRASTS

In general terms one must agree with Lewis-Williams (1977) that the South Eastern group identified by van Riet Lowe, of which the Natal Drakensberg is part, comprises a single cultural unit. Nevertheless, there are notable geographical distributions of painting themes within this group. This project, which has covered almost the whole Natal Drakensberg, has enabled an overall perspective of the paintings to be obtained, thereby allowing for these north/south orientated contrasts to be identified. Several of these themes are continuations of the previous section in that they establish links between prehistoric lifestyles and the rock art.

Hunting and Gathering: Males and Females

In Chapter 3 the preliminary, and somewhat speculative, statement was made that there may exist variations in the exploitation patterns between areas of the Drakensberg. To recap briefly, it was suggested that animal foods may have constituted a larger portion of the diets of the prehistoric inhabitants in the north than in the south relative to plant foods, and vice versa. This pattern is partly reflected in the paintings.

Figure 4:6 shows the number of stalking/hunting scenes, either individuals or in groups, as a percentage of the total number of paintings in each mapsheet. Only the paintings recorded during Phase 2 are used. Table 4:1 gives the number of paintings per mapsheet recorded during Phase 2. The mapsheets are arranged from north to south. It is clear from this figure that stalking/hunting scenes are more emphasized in the north and progressively decline moving southwards. The only exception, in this otherwise perfect pattern, in the 2929AD mapsheet. It has the smallest sample, and is the only one under a thousand paintings. This may account for its anomalous character. The percentage depiction of males, presumably responsible for the hunting, however, is remarkably uniform down the length of the research area. They average 11% of the total humans both in the north and south.

Illustrations of females and their activities do not follow the same pattern as that for males. The pattern which is visible, is that of a general increase in emphasis on females in the south. But there is no pattern in the distribution of female activity paintings; the digging and gathering of plant foods. There is a fluctuating distribution of these paintings. Figure 4:7 shows the females recorded during Phase 2 as a percentage of the total number of paintings in each mapsheet. The mapsheets are arranged from north to south. A general increase in the depiction of females in the south is visible from this figure. This pattern is not as uniform as that of the hunting scenes nor do their changes correspond perfectly. Nevertheless, it still makes the point of a general greater emphasis on females in the art progressing southwards from the Royal Natal National Park.

Bees and ladders

All the definite paintings of bees' nests, honeycombs and ladders, which were presumably employed to procure honey from nests, are known from the north (Map 4:1). One possible ladder has been recorded at Christmas Cave in the south, but it is of note that this site is very close to the defined north-south boundary. Painting of bees' nests with bees in them are shown in Plate 4:3.

No certain statement on the meaning of this distribution is possible due to inadequate information. It is suggested, however, that the emphasis on these features in the north may reflect the

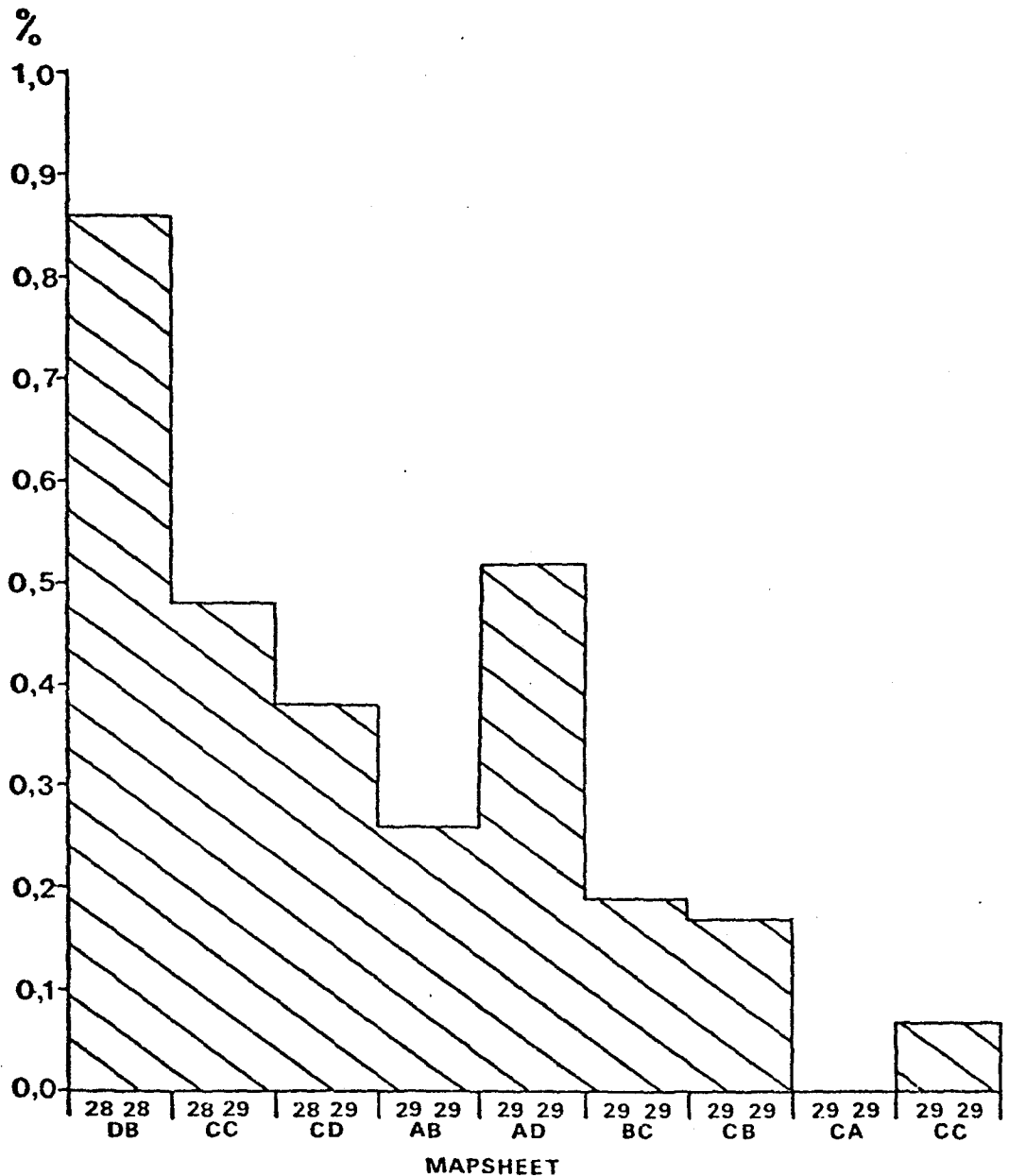


Fig. 4:6 The number of stalking/hunting scenes, either individuals or in groups, recorded during Phase 2, as a percentage of the total number of paintings recorded in each mapsheet in the Natal Drakensberg. Table 4:1 gives the number of paintings recorded in each mapsheet.

	<u>No of Paintings</u>
2828DB	1388
2829CC	2915
2829CD	2624
2929AB	3036
2929BC	1069
2929AD	578
2929DA	102
2929CB	4733
2929CA	1008
2929CC	1414
Total	18867

Table 4: 1 Number of paintings per mapsheet recorded during Phase 2

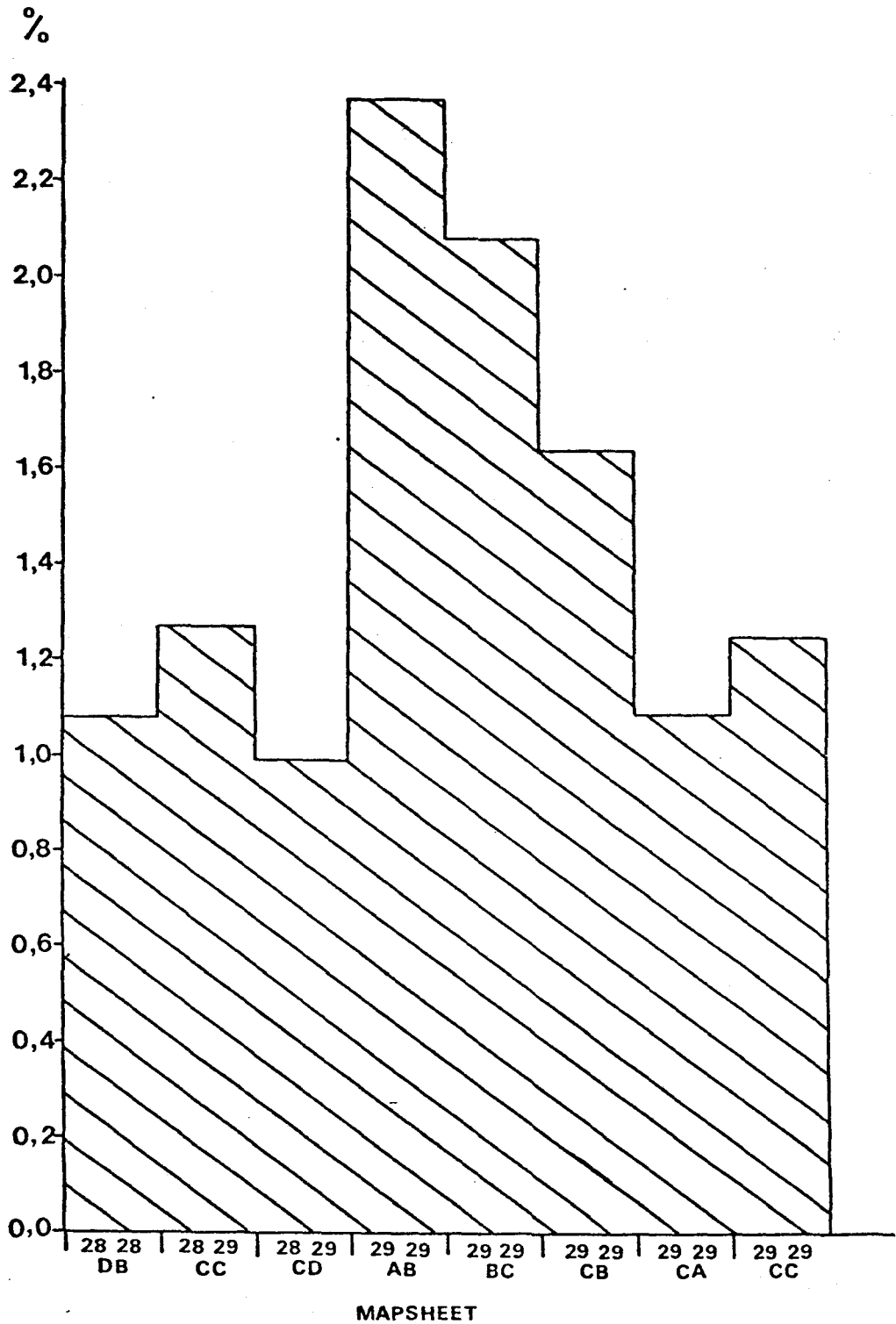
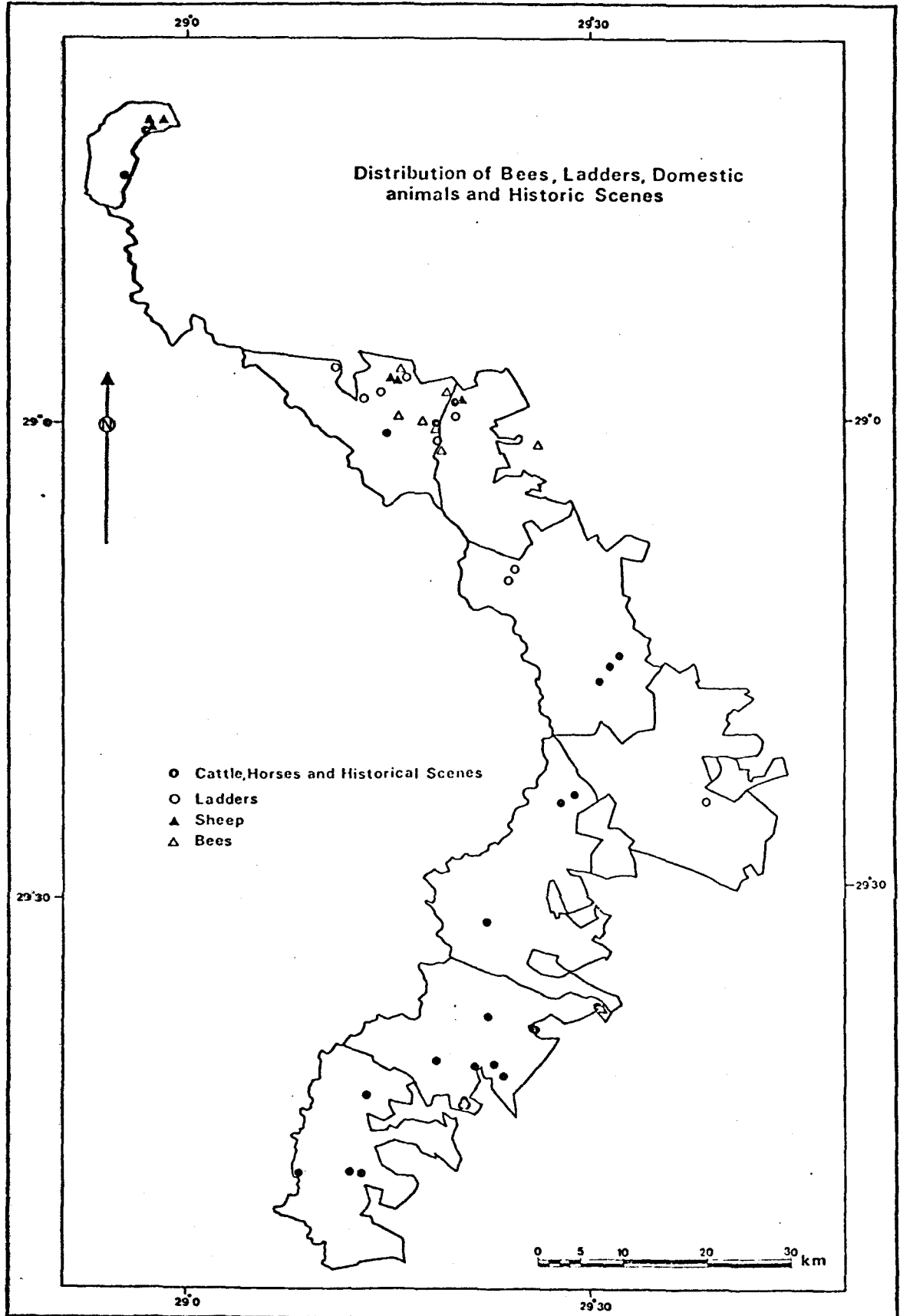


Fig. 4:7 The number of female paintings recorded during Phase 2 as a percentage of the total number of paintings in each mapsheet in the Natal Drakensberg. Table 4:1 gives the numbers of paintings recorded in each mapsheet.



Map 4:1 Distribution of paintings of Bees, Ladders, Domestic animals and Historic scenes in the Natal Drakensberg.



Plate 4:3 Painting of bees' nests with bees in them from Brotherton Shelter.
Scale in centimetres.

the actual past distribution of bees in the research area. This, in turn, would have influenced the exploitation of this highly valued commodity. On a general scale Guy (1970:3) maintains that the Drakensberg is not conducive to good honey production and that

"no contemporary bee keeper would give it a second glance" More specifically, discussing the Cathedral Peak area Guy (1970:3) mentions that,

"at the present time, honeybees are far from abundant in the area, despite a few gum trees to boost the wild flora. These are small and isolated pockets of natural forest, and Leucosidia sericea and Budleya salviifolia - both bee plants - are common."

Thus, to some degree, a bee population would be dependant on the occurrence of natural forest. Pager (1971) has extrapolated from the Pearse maps of the Cathedral Peak and Cathkin Park areas that there is only 4% forest and bush cover. From my own observation this number would be significantly less in the southern Drakensberg, and, therefore, possibly too low to support bee communities. This would obviously have to be substantiated by a search for bee communities in the south and an intensive vegetation survey.

Domestic animals and Historical scenes

Paintings of domestic animals and historical paintings have been recorded from both the north and south. In the north the emphasis, excluding dogs, is on sheep with few cattle depicted and there is only one recorded historical scene. This historical scene shows humans with guns and associated separate guns. In the south, on the other hand, not only is there a change to an emphasis on horses and cattle, but historical scenes are abundant. The northern-most paintings of horses are in the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve. Figure 4:3 gives some idea of the difference of scale of domestic animals depicted in the two areas. Map 4:1 shows the distribution of paintings of domestic animals and historical scenes.

It is argued here that the pattern outlined is linked to the penetration of Iron Age peoples up the Tugela Basin, close to the foothills of the northern Drakensberg. An Early Iron Age site

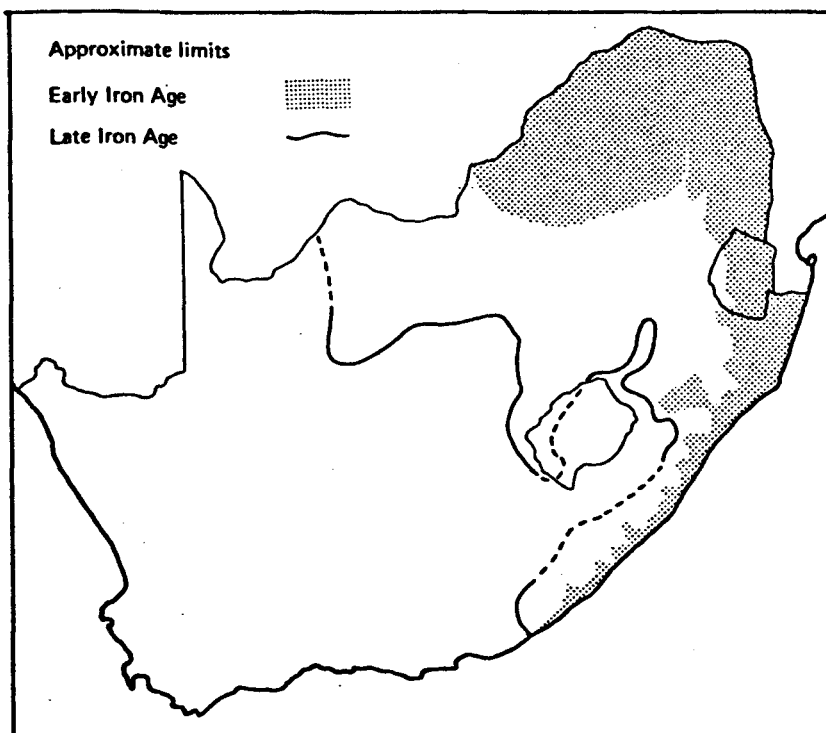
dated to the seventh century AD has been excavated from the central Tugela Valley (Maggs 1980a). Map 4:2 shows that both Early Iron Age and Late Iron Age settlement would have been close to the northern Drakensberg. This encroachment of Iron Age people in to what was previously exclusive San territory may have disrupted San settlement patterns, causing them to ultimately abandon this domain. Therefore the San may have stopped living in the north long before the arrival of the Whites. In the south, on the other hand, the Iron Age peoples probably never posed any threat to San lifestyles, which may have persisted undisturbed until the arrival of the Whites. Map 4:2 shows that, unlike the situation in the north the Iron Age peoples appear not to have penetrated far inland in the south. Large scale white migration into Natal took place in the 1830's. It is against this scenario that the distribution of paintings of domestic animals and historical scenes becomes understandable.

The Early Iron Age peoples who had lived in the central Tugela Valley in the seventh century AD had both sheep and cattle (Maggs 1980a). It is likely that the San in the north would have come into contact with them, and as a result painted them. Horses were introduced by the Whites in the 1830's. By this time, however, the San may no longer have been living in the north, although this area may still have been used as a springboard for raids. In the light of this information, the almost total absence of historical paintings in the north becomes explicable. In the south, however, the San continued occupying the Drakensberg until their relationship with the Whites demanded otherwise. Excursions against them would have been an integral part of their settled lifestyles and, no doubt, would have encouraged them to paint domestic animals and historical scenes. Vinnicombe (1976) has, in fact, made reference to painted scenes which may illustrate actual historical events. The emphasis on the horse is also understandable, because

"it was undoubtedly the horse that had the greatest economic and social impact. In addition to the revolutionising their hunting techniques, the horse provided both food and transport" (Vinnicombe 1976:157).

Sheep, on the other hand,

"do not appear to have played nearly as significant a part in the lives of the historic Bushmen as horses and cattle, although archival evidence shows that they were stolen and eaten on occasion." (Vinnicombe 1976:157).



Map 4:2 Distribution of Iron Age peoples in South Africa (after Maggs 1980b).

This statement is supported by the paucity of depictions of sheep in the south.

Ritual paintings

This section is divided into two; one, which discusses the occurrence of certain themes in the areas, and, two, the varying distribution of sites containing therianthropes, between the north and south. Map 4:3 shows the distribution of sites with ritual scenes depicted in the Natal Drakensberg. The different themes are identified. The most obvious anomalies regarding the occurrence of themes are that split-figures and rain-making scenes are present only in the south and that paintings of trance buck are noticeably more common in the north. Plates 4:4-6 show examples of paintings of these three themes.

Split-figures have been interpreted by Vinnicombe (1976) as being game-sorcerors. Lewis-Williams (1977:241) refutes this argument and proposes that

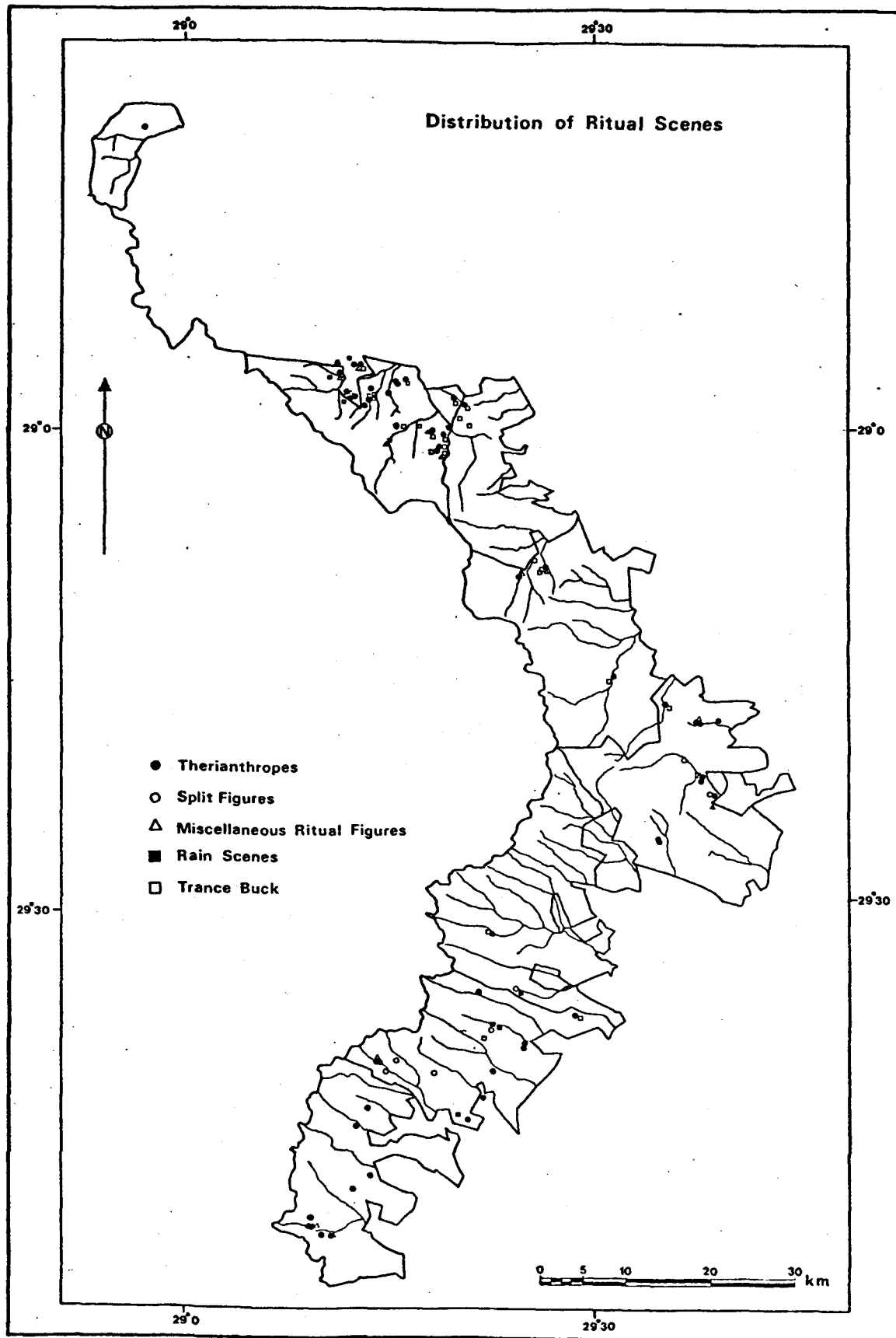
"the distinctive feature has been created by the painter's attempt to depict the white belly of the eland on human figures viewed from the front."

Neither of these interpretations, however, sheds any light on the possible reasons for their distribution in the research area.

Similarly, none of the suggested interpretations of rain-dance scenes even hint at an explanation for their distribution. Carter (1970) has suggested that the San would have occupied the southern Drakensberg during summer. Lewis-Williams (1977) taking the argument further has suggested that painting would have virtually been restricted to the summer months, the wet season. Carter's settlement model was for southern Natal but there is no reason why the same would not apply in the north. Thus, seasonality of painting is not regarded as a possible explanation for this enigma.

Trance buck have been interpreted in a variety of ways (Lee and Woodhouse 1970, Pager 1971 and 1975, and Vinnicombe 1976). The most recent, and in my opinion, the most plausible explanation has been presented by Lewis-Williams (1977:233-4),

"it is the climactic moment when the medicine man achieves the contact with supernatural power



Map 4:3 Distribution of paintings of ritual scenes in the Natal Drakensberg.



Plate 4:4 Paintings of split-figures from Bundoran 1
Scale in centimetres.



Plate 4:5 Painting of raindance scene from Gxalingenwa Shelter 1
Scale in centimetres.

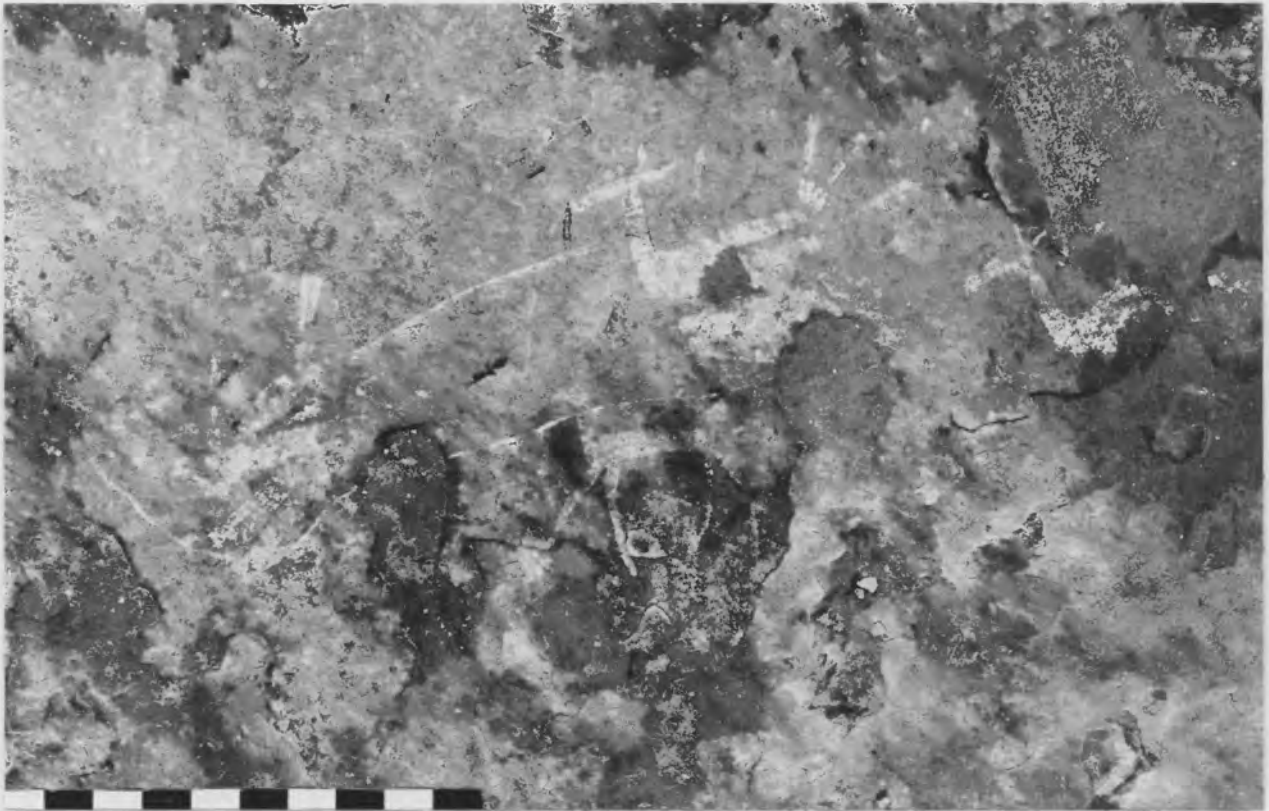


Plate 4:6 Paintings of trance buck from Clarke's Shelter.
Scale in centimetres.

for which he has been striving. When a man achieves this state and enters deep trance, he sometimes falls to his knees in the position frequently associated with the arms back posture."

Neither this interpretation nor any of the others proposed is of assistance in trying to understand the distribution of paintings of trance buck.

Close examination of Map 4:3 shows that there is an almost equal number of sites in the north and south which contain therianthropes and miscellaneous ritual figures. The difference between the two, however, is that in the north these sites are generally tightly clustered while they are dispersed in the south. It is suggested here that these distributions reflect the contrasting valley patterns in these areas, which, in turn, influenced the different manner in which these areas were settled. The valley pattern in the north, especially in the Cathedral Peak area where the greatest concentration of therianthrope paintings occurs, is essentially that of a large central river with large tributaries flowing into it at almost right angles. There would be easy movement up and down these valleys along the watercourses. The junctions of these rivers would certainly have served as gathering places for the bands operating in different valleys. It has already been suggested that associated with these band gatherings there would have been an upsurge of ritual activities and paintings thereof.

In the south, on the other hand, the valleys generally run parallel to each other and are more deeply cut than those in the north. The ridges between valleys would essentially act as barriers to movement. These physiographic features would have influenced a greater dispersal of the bands. It is thus hypothesized that there would have been relatively few central meeting places, and less contact between bands when compared to the Cathedral Peak area. These hypothetical differences in the settlement patterns between the north and south may have been responsible for the distribution of sites containing paintings of therianthropes.

C. MISCELLANEOUS INTERESTING PAINTINGS

During the course of the project several very interesting new paintings which do not relate to themes discussed above were recorded. Some of these will be discussed below.

Spotted red lines

Perhaps the most fascinating paintings recorded during this project were from Poacher's Rock. That site has a scene containing white-dotted thin red lines which link, encircle and pass through a series of figures. Many of the figures associated with these lines are therianthropes, trance buck or miscellaneous ritual figures (Plate 4:7). Only another two sites with similar paintings are known from the Natal Drakensberg, Fulton's Rock and Junction Cave.

Vinnicombe (1976) has interpreted these lines as links said to exist between game medicine men and the creatures they claim to control. Woodhouse (1976), in a comparable explanation, has referred to them as 'lines of magic force'. But, as Lewis-Williams (in press) has pointed out, he fails to relate them to specific San beliefs. The most recent explanation and certainly that which is supported by the most detailed research is that of Lewis-Williams. Lewis-Williams (in press) proposes that,

"perhaps the line symbolized, in some but no means all instances, the trajectory of a man on out-of-body travel and the white dots either drops of sweat like those falling from the trancers at Fulton's Rock, or even the feline footprints of a medicine man moving along the route Essentially, these experiences consisted in a movement from this world to beyond, a movement accomplished by the 'strong' metaphors of animals: it is animals imbued, with !gi: and possessed by medicine men which have the power to transform (Bresek 1978: 930-931), and trancers are often joined to animal metaphors by the red lines. Once the medicine man has, by the animal metaphor, transcended the restrictions of ordinary people, he can cure the sick, !ki animals and experience/xau.



Plate 4:7 Paintings of white-dotted thin red lines and associated ritual figures from Poachers Rock.
Scale in centimetres.

All these supra-normal experiences are sustained by 'gi: which is derived from the zoomorphic metaphors of potency and activated by dance. In attempting to depict these experiences of 'gi: many artists painted, in one way or another, the red lines fringed with dots."

Man-baboons

After the described Poachers Rock paintings the most exciting new paintings recorded during this project were two dances containing man-baboons. These scenes are from a site in the southern Drakensberg, Ka-Masihlenga 3 (Plate 4:8). The only other known painting in the Natal Drakensberg which, in any way resembles these two scenes, is from Mpongweni North, also in the south. It has been published by Vinnicombe (1976: Figure 217). This illustrates a dance, being performed with a baboon-like central figure. Lewis-Williams (1977) disagrees with Vinnicombe's interpretation of this central figure being baboon-like, maintaining that its clear human legs militate against this interpretation. Furthermore, he argues that what may appear at first glance to be a baboon's tail is, in fact, the figure's arm holding a stick. Even if one accepts Lewis-Williams dismissal of this particular painting as being baboon-like, there is no doubt that the figures depicted at Ka-Masihlenga 3 are man-baboons. Their tails are very distinctly illustrated. It is of interest, as well, that they are clearly associated with dances.

In the 1870's Orpen (1874) obtained a story from a Bushman in the Maluti Mountains in Lesotho, on the interaction between man and baboon. This story provides some insight into these paintings. It is quoted in full below:

"Cagn sent Cogaz to cut sticks to make bows. When Cogaz came to the bush, the baboons (coǵn) caught him. They called all the other baboons together to hear him, and they asked him who sent him there. He said his father sent him to cut sticks to make bows. So they said, 'Your father thinks himself more clever than we are; he wants those bows to kill us, so we'll kill you,' and they killed Cogaz,

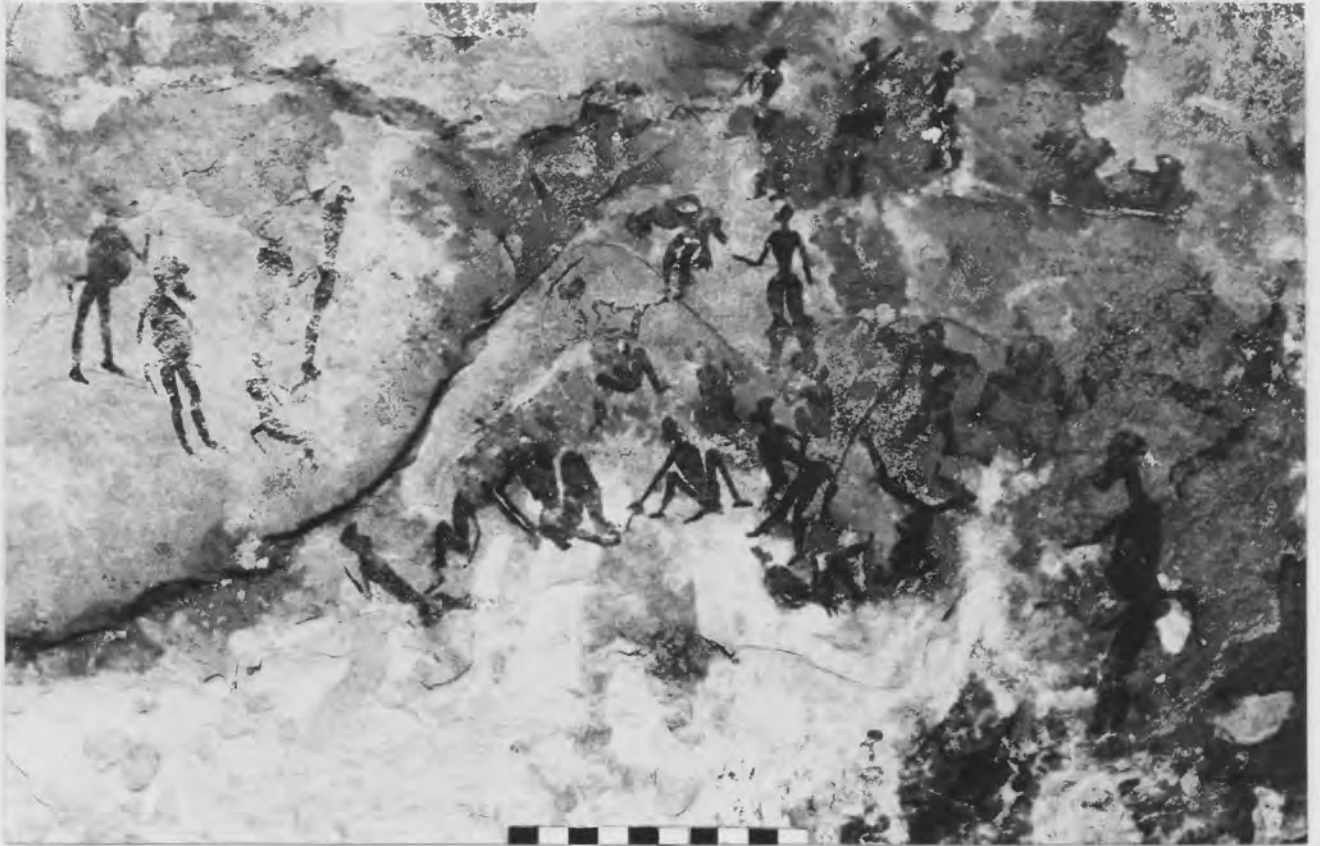


Plate 4:8 Paintings of man/baboons from Ka-Masihlenga 3
Scale in centimetres.

and tied him up in the top of a tree, and they danced around the tree, singing (an intranscribable baboon song), with a chorus saying, 'Cagn thinks he is clever.' Cagn was asleep when Cogaz was killed, but when he awoke he told Coti to give him his charms, and he put some on his nose, and said the baboons have hung Cogaz. So he went to where the baboons were, and when they saw him coming close by, they changed their song so as to omit the words about Cagn, but a little baboon girl said, 'Don't sing that way, sing the way you were singing before.' And Cagn said 'Sing as the little girl wishes,' and they sang and danced away as before. And Cagn said, 'That is the song I heard, that is what I wanted, go on dancing till I return; and he went and fetched a bag full of pegs, and he went behind each of them as they were dancing and making a great dust, and he drove a peg into each one's back, and gave it a crack, and sent them off to the mountains to live on roots, beetles, and scorpions, as a punishment. Before that baboons were men, but since that they have tails, and their tails hang crooked. Then Cagn took Cogaz down, and gave him canna, and made him alive again." (Opren, 1874:8) (my emphasis).

Isolated hartebeest heads

Vinnicombe (1976) illustrates and discusses a frieze of hartebeest heads painted in two sections on a narrow ledge of a rock, in the Tsoelikane River in Lesotho. According to her their bodies were never included, the focus of interest being solely on the head,

"which brings to mind that hartebeest heads belong to Kaggen because of the resemblance they bore to his own head." (Vinnicombe 1976: 204).

She proceeds further to say the only other isolated heads that she had recorded were that of rhebuck. The significance of these are unknown. Attention is drawn here to a set of 7 isolated white hartebeest heads facing outwards and with horns depicted, from a site in the southern Natal Drakensberg, Crazy

Paving Shelter. This site was recorded by Vinnicombe but apparently these paintings were overlooked.

Handprints

Handprints are important not as a result of their presence in the Drakensberg but rather due to their rarity. Willcox (1959: 293) has already pointed out

"that it is a striking fact that no hand imprint is known from painting Zone 2 although this area probably includes more paintings than Zone 1

(within the Union) and Zones 3, 4 and 5 together."

Willcox is referring to van Riet Lowe's (1956) rock art zonation of southern Africa. Zone 2 includes the Lesotho, Griqualand East and Drakensberg paintings. During this project 6 handprints were recorded; 5 of these were from the north and one from the south. Associated with these handprints, which are crudely painted, are equally crude finger smears. The paintings are generally in a bright vermillion or orange colour. Not only do these paintings give the impression of being recent but Vinnicombe (1976) has attributed these colours to her fourth and final phase of paintings in the Drakensberg. It is thus not unlikely that they were executed relatively recently. And the possibility does exist that they were painted by Iron Age peoples.

Maggs (n.d.:6) discussing handprints in the southwestern Cape has suggested

" that the patterned prints here (i.e. Elandsbay Cave) and at other sites do give the impression of being relatively late within the art as a whole; they could be as late as the first half of the eighteenth century in the Western Cape".

They may, therefore, have been executed by the Khoi pastoralists or in some way have been influenced by them. If this argument is accepted, and given the knowledge that the pastoralists in historic times occurred only as far east as the Great Fish River (Inskeep 1978) which coincides with the distribution of handprints, the near absence of handprints in the Drakensberg becomes understandable.

CONCLUSION

This chapter has focussed largely on two themes: (1) the relationship between paintings and settlement and exploitation patterns and (2), the north/south contrasts in the paintings of the Natal Drakensberg. Regarding the first theme it was proposed that certain paintings indicate a summer painting season. In the discussion on the second theme the observed north/south distinctions were documented and where possible, interpretations suggested. Discussed in both themes is the distribution in the paintings of hunting/stalking scenes and the depiction of females. The interpretations show that there are main criteria which have influenced the distribution of paintings, these are: ecological, historical, physiographical, and concerning some of the ritual paintings, possibly cultural. Albeit that the patterns of distribution were specific to the Natal Drakensberg the mere fact that these above mentioned criteria have influenced the distribution of paintings is of significance to researchers further afield. This knowledge should provide them with additional tools to assist them in understanding the distribution of painting themes, which may occur in their research areas. This is by no means a final statement on this matter but should be regarded as the opening up of new avenues for the interpretation of painting distributions.

Hopefully then, some of the preliminary conclusions reached in this chapter will serve to stimulate future research, not only in the Natal Drakensberg but further afield.

5. PRINCIPLES FOR CONSERVING THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The last 2 decades have witnessed numerous developments in the archaeological discipline. Many of these have been theoretical, with the birth, and wide-scale adoption of the so-called new archaeology. Others have revolved around scientific advancements. However, another and equally important development has been the elevation of Cultural Resource Management (CRM) to the status of a highly relevant and viable sub-discipline. The fragility and nonrenewability of archaeological resources was recognized by Pietrie as far back as 1904 (169-170) when he wrote that

"our basic problem is that we exploit a nonrenewable resource."

However, it is only in the last 20 years, with the escalation of industrial and concomitant developmental activities that archaeologists and resource planners have been prompted into large scale action, and have begun doing something about the conservation of these vulnerable irreplaceable resources. Quite predictably archaeological conservation has received more emphasis in the more developed countries but Alexander (1974:19) has optimistically pointed out that

"almost every country now has some kind of state antiquities service, even if many of them have come into existence in the last fifteen years."

The growth of conservation archaeology has resulted in the proliferation of literature on the subject, particularly in America and Australia. I decided to concentrate my literature studies on the above-mentioned countries because, firstly, in many ways the conservation situations in this country, and more specifically the Natal Drakensberg, resembles theirs, and secondly, because of their considerable CRM literature output and the 'relative' ease of obtaining it. Unfortunately much of this literature is tucked away in obscure local journals, conference papers and unpublished manuscripts. Nevertheless, through library requests and personal communications I have managed to gather sufficient information on conservation procedures and recommendations which have been useful in drafting a conservation plan for the archaeological resources of the Natal Drakensberg. Much of the

literature (particularly the American) deals with topics such as the mitigation of agricultural and construction impacts and the preparation of environmental impact statements. While these may be relevant in the wider South African context, they are not problems foreseen in the Natal Drakensberg. Therefore they are omitted from the ensuing discussions.

The primary aim of this chapter is to outline the fundamental principles and programmes on which the detailed conservation recommendations will be based. This will be achieved by applying, where pertinent, conservation measures adopted in Australia and America to the Natal Drakensberg and, by the drafting of schemes and recommendations to meet the particular needs of the area. Often literature on certain conservation aspects, mainly management, has not been available and original schemes have been suggested.

This chapter will be divided into 2 main sections (A) Education and Interpretation and (B) Management although in many ways these aspects of conservation are interlinked.

A. EDUCATION AND INTERPRETATION

Public education has been recognized both in America and Australia as being a vital factor in the conservation of archaeological resources. Convincing the general public of the importance of archaeological sites and need for their conservation will indeed represent a major breakthrough in the conservation of archaeological resources. It will considerably reduce management requirements in the field. Thus, it is not stricter laws that are desired but rather the understanding and support of the general public. As Lipe (1977:21), in America, has pointed out

"more stringent laws are not the answer but if increased numbers of the public understood and respected archaeological values, greater self restraint would be exercised, landholding agencies would find it easier to justify expenditures for archaeological patrols and law enforcement and judicial agencies would be more eager to apply existing antiquities law."

These sentiments are echoed by Flood (1979:63) discussing the archaeological conservation in Queensland (Australia)

"the Branch places considerable importance on the education

programme for it is felt that it is by far more desirable to educate people in the appreciation of a different culture rather than utilizing the punitive sections of the Act."

Lipe's and Flood's comments are certainly relevant to the South African situation. Thus the importance of adequate public education cannot be overstressed.

Public education can take many forms. Two main areas are identifiable. Firstly, on the national level and secondly on the local level. This section will concentrate on the educative facilities on the local level. Nevertheless some discussion concerning public education on the national level is appropriate. Many of the points made in this discussion will be pertinent to localized education.

It is imperative that the value of archaeological resources and the results generated by archaeological research are brought to the public's notice, and do not remain solely for the consumption of archaeologists and a select band of interested academics. This matter has been discussed by Flinders-Petrie (1904) Clark (1957) and more recently Lipe (1977). Lipe (1977:22) has listed the various benefits gained by society from archaeological research. These will be listed below with comment on their relevance to the South African situation.

1. "We need to capitalize on the obvious types of existing public interest in archaeology by finding out just what it is about the field that appeals to so many people and by using what we find to better present the case for conservation and support of archaeological research and educational activities." (Lipe 1977:22).
2. "It seems to me that our findings are of potentially greater value to one segment of our society - the native American people." (Lipe 1977:22).

On a national level the same would apply to the Black population in South Africa.

3. "We can stress to the public the growing importance of archaeology to other sciences." (Lipe 1977:22).

Nixon (1977) has discussed several case studies from America where archaeological research has been employed by other sciences in a variety of topics, such as, flood control, climate weather, marine mammals, biopolitics, the fishing industry

and palaeoecology. Although these applications occurred in America, exercises of this nature are universal. An obvious South African example is Hall's (1976) dendroclimatological study which charts rainfall patterns and concomitant human adaptations in the later Iron Age of Natal and Zululand. The uses and implications of this study are much broader than being merely interesting information for the archaeological world and interested members of other disciplines. ¹ These uses should be brought to the notice of the agricultural planners and general public.

4. "In our public role we often do not emphasize enough the contribution that archaeology has made and can make to socio-cultural and physical-anthropology through the testing of general theories of culture change and through the reconstruction of the cultural context in which human biological evolution occurred" Lipe (1977:23).
5. "Finally as Graham Clark (1957) has so eloquently detailed, archaeology provides contemporary man with a vital perspective on his place in cultural evolution and in the world ecosystem." (Lipe 1977:23).

South Africa is particularly important in this respect because it was in this country that the first Australopithecines were found and recognized (Dart 1925). Since then many more specimens have been recovered from South African sites. These have provided invaluable information - the attempts to unravel the mystery of evolution of the earliest humans.

There are various mediums through which the above stated benefits can be disseminated to the public. The popular media, radio, television and newspapers are obvious and powerful channels through which information can be communicated. Archaeologists and archaeological conservationists should make full use of these channels to introduce the public to the value of their work. They must not shy away from public exposure as is often the case, but actually encourage it for the benefit of their discipline and in this case conservation. This is not to say that newspapers should be used for the publication of detailed site or research reports. Rather they should be used more for popular explanatory articles of the nature of Goodwins 12 part series entitled 'Stories in Stones' which appeared in the Cape Times in 1926. As far as radio

¹ Hall's study has provided information on the rainfall oscillations in Natal and Zululand over a period of 500 years, and at the same time pointing out limiting factors in long term agricultural strategies amongst other things.

and television publicity is concerned, documentaries should be actively encouraged. The importance of close coöperation between archaeologists and radio and television producers cannot be overstressed, particularly with regard to scriptwriting where accuracy and high standards are essential.

Schools, training colleges and universities are, important mediums through which information and conservation aims can be circulated. In this regard closer links should be established between Archaeology Departments (in Museums and Universities) and archaeological conservationists and the relevant Education Departments with the aim of drawing up conservation orientated educational programmes. These are especially important in schools because schoolchildren are generally more impressionable than older students. The younger they are when these views are impressed upon them the better. It is not suggested that special syllabi be established to teach these programmes but that they be integrated into the already taught subjects such as geography, history and art. In Queensland much emphasis is placed on the production of booklets, posters, pamphlets and education kits for school consumption (Sutcliffe 1979). Education kits which are rotated between schools are not expensive and have proved very successful. There is no reason why similar programmes could not be instituted throughout South Africa by the various Education Departments with the same measure of success achieved in Queensland. The same educational principles apply to colleges and universities particularly those where archaeology is not taught. In universities where archaeology is taught courses on CRM should be introduced.

Other institutions such as Mountain Clubs, Wildlife Societies etc. and a variety of other avocational groups could be used to promote conservation ideals and practises.

Having established the importance of public education and how it can be achieved on the national level we will focus and attention on education and interpretation on the local level. The American National Park Service has evolved a thematic approach for the division of prehistoric and historic sites within their areas. This approach was initially formulated to counter the imbalance in the types of sites in their reserves. A positive spin-off of this system is that it has ensured that the American public have equal exposure to the different major segments of their prehistory

and history. An example of a theme is 1. The Original inhabitants, with subthemes as follows: a. The Earliest Americans, b. Native Villages and Communities, c. Indian meets European, d. Living Remnants, e. Native Cultures of the Pacific and, f. Aboriginal Technology. This system could quite successfully be applied on a national or even possibly provincial basis. However, there are not sufficient variations in the archaeological resources of the Natal Drakensberg to justify their categorization into a standardized thematic scheme. In fact, the archaeological resources of the Natal Drakensberg are remarkably homogenous and are either rock art or non-art shelter sites, with the occasional river gravel and open-air sites. Although it has been argued previously that there are notable differences in the rock art, between the northern and southern Natal Drakensberg, they are not of such a nature that lend themselves to thematic categorization, with a view to public consumption. Those differences which have been outlined, can, and, in fact, should, where apposite be highlighted in sites chosen for interpretation.

The standard of research required for the drafting of a reserves interpretation programme also warrants some discussion. Sullivan (1973:40) discussing the American National Parks Services interpretative programme states that most of them

"are based on very solid research work, often deliberately undertaken by the National Parks Services to provide the interpretative base, especially in cases where normal academic research has not led to the required data".

The same high standard must apply to the Natal Drakensberg. We are fortunate that with both previous research and research done for this project the Natal Drakensberg ranks as one of the best studied rock art areas in the world. This applies to both site locations and art content. Furthermore, there is a wealth of supporting explanatory literature, particularly that of Lewis-Williams and Vinnicombe, which can be drawn from. In comparison with the rock art the prehistory of the Natal Drakensberg is relatively unknown. This will hopefully be rectified by current and future planned research. Therefore there can be no excuses for deficiencies in the archaeological interpretative programmes in the Natal Drakensberg.

Not only should the interpretations be based on a solid research foundation but the planners should also be knowledgeable

of the 'typical' visitor to their areas and thus know at what level to pitch their interpretative programmes. Fortunately research of this nature has been conducted in the Natal Drakensberg reserves (mainly in the north though) in 2 independent studies (Butler-Adam and Sutcliffe n.d. and Pickles 1978). Both studies arrived at the same basic conclusions: that visitors to the Natal Drakensberg

"were predominantly young to middle-aged English-speaking South Africans mainly from the Transvaal or Natal. They were predominantly urban, highly educated professionals earning good salaries or they were students, housewives or were retired. They tended to be married with a few children." (Pickles 1978:319),

or as Butler-Adam and Sutcliffe (n.d.:15) have expressed it, "the profile of the average recreation user in the Natal Drakensberg is almost too simple and consistent to be true. He or she has something of a 70% chance of being a young (20-40), White English-speaking South African from Natal or the Transvaal with a post-school education, and a professional education, who is on a major or minor vacation. (Some might say, in other words, an elite group)." Differences do exist in visitor types between areas and have been noted by Pickles and Butler-Adam and Sutcliffe and these data are available from their reports. Planners should take cognizance of these in the preparation of their education programmes.

It is clearly evident from these reports that visitors to the Natal Drakensberg would appreciate and be receptive to a full scale interpretation programme. This, it is arguable, is strongly borne out by 2 of Pickles's research results. Firstly, in response to a hypothetical planning proposal for the Natal Drakensberg 73,6% of the respondents rated the provision of information centres at the resorts as a good proposal while a negligible 5,6% saw it as being bad. Secondly, subjects were asked to rank their experiences in the Natal Drakensberg. In contrast to experiences such as aesthetic, physical, relaxational, solitary and emotional the educational experience ranked low with one notable exception. The educational experience was more important to visitors at the Giants Castle Game Reserve than in the other reserves with 33% ranking them either 1st, 2nd or 3rd. This response presumably is a positive reflection of the educational facilities offered at the Giants Castle Game Reserve, (mainly by the Main Caves Museum

site) rather than a higher educatable bias in favour of the visitors to the Giants Castle Game Reserve. Some of the visitors to the Giants Castle Game Reserve of course are attracted by the educational facilities offered.

The National Park Service in America imparts its information to the public through day to day lectures and guided tours to sites set aside for interpretation. They have either permanent archaeologists or historians, as well as seasonal rangers employed at peak visitor periods to perform these duties. The quality of the programmes is ensured by a permanent historian or archaeologist whose task it is to research further the park's resources and to continually monitor the standard of interpretative talks and related activities (Sullivan 1973). Thus the National Park Service concentrates on getting through to the public using lectures and guided tours as the primary mediums, and does not appear to have placed much emphasis on interpretative centres (away from sites) and publications. This is an unsatisfactory imbalance in their reserve education programme. It is important that visitors should not continually feel pressurized into a particular belief, which could perhaps have an adverse influence, but should be given the opportunity to peruse the information at their own leisure. This is best achieved through interpretative centres and publications and has been recognized by the Draftees of the Management Plan for the Mungo National Park (in New South Wales) who are considering the following means in their general interpretative programme:

- a. a visitor contact point or visitor centre;
- b. encouraging visitors to utilize specific vehicular routes and walking tracks, aided by self-guiding leaflets;
- c. the provision of service staff particularly during holiday periods to conduct guided tours of the park - either organised by the service or under concessional arrangement with private operators;
- d. the publication of information brochures and other material on the park and its resources;

Regarding Point b - these routes would not include the visiting of archaeological sites, which will be included in the guided tours under Point c.

The means by which interpretation and education of the public will be accomplished at the Mootwingee Historical Site (also in New

South Wales) are very much the same as those to Mungo National Park, and briefly are :

- a. a visitor centre;
- b. publications;
- c. self-guided walks and wayside exhibits
- d. interpretative guided walks.

It is thus proposed that educational programmes within the Natal Drakensberg reserves should take 3 forms; interpretative centres, interpretative sites, and publications. The overall aim of these education facilities will be to assist the visitors in understanding and appreciating the archaeological resources of the reserves and the necessity and aims in conserving these resources. It is not essential that every reserve has all 3 interpretative facilities, but that the requirements of each reserve be judged individually. This will be attended to in the section on the reserves. The general principles pertaining to the 3 interpretative facilities are discussed below.

Interpretative Centres

This centre should serve as a general introduction to the visitors to the reserve, and thus include sections on geology, geomorphology, fauna, flora and archaeology. In the archaeology section emphasis should be placed on the archaeology of the reserve, and, as well, its position in the wider scheme of South African prehistory. By doing this, visitors will gain an appreciation of both general South African prehistory and the more specific prehistory of the reserve. Attention should also be drawn to prehistoric social and religious systems and subsistence strategies, again, wherever possible, stressing that of the particular reserve. The importance of rock art for interpreting and providing insight into prehistoric religious systems and general lifestyles must be emphasized.

Information for this centre will have to be gleaned from a wide variety of sources, including general prehistory texts, more specialized publications, rock art research, artefact surface collections and excavations. Material for the rock art sections of the displays should not pose any problems because of the wealth of past research and that done for this project. As far as surface artefact collections and excavations are concerned several have

already been done in the Natal Drakensberg, and during this project 4 sites were sampled in the northern Drakensberg, with 2 having promising deposits. As already mentioned (in Chapter 3) these 2 sites are to be included in a research project planned for the Tugela River catchment, and thus at the same time provide information required for the interpretative centres.

It is further suggested that these centres should be equipped with small lecture theatres which could be used for talks, slide shows and films and small shops where souvenirs, postcards and handicrafts etc. can be sold.

Interpretative Sites

Here only the matters pertaining to site interpretation will be discussed. Their management requirements will be discussed in the management section. Before delving into the final details of interpretative sites we should pose the question: what exactly do visitors want from a site? Unfortunately information of this nature is not available for the Natal Drakensberg and I strongly urge planners to conduct surveys to rectify this. However, according to Sullivan (n.d.), in New South Wales, the visitors are in search of entertainment, and this has to be provided to ensure a successful interpretative programme. Sullivan (n.d.) further maintains that the visitor wants to understand the significance of the sites and also in the same way, identify with its prehistoric inhabitants

"This is shown by their invariable questions: "How old is it?" "What does it mean?" "What tribe lived here?", and by their actions - they want to touch the site, examine it closely and take some of it home" (Sullivan n.d.: 6)

In my own experience, the most common questions asked by interested laymen are, quite predictably, those which Sullivan has posed. It is thus incumbent on the interpreter to provide answers to these questions, and others which might be highlighted by a visitor survey, to ensure the learning experience.

The information about a particular site must not come from a standard prehistory text, but must be generated by research carried

out by a professional archaeologist at this site. This may prove expensive but is indispensable for the proper interpretation of the site. Interpretation should concentrate on what is important about that particular site and not attempt to interpret too widely. This will be done in the interpretative centres and booklets. A good example of this approach is the Main Caves in the Giants Castle Game Reserve where excavation has been used as the basis for a site museum. This site, too, has much rock art on its walls which has been included as an added feature to the museum. Unfortunately, besides Main Caves at Giants Castle there are few sites in the Natal Drakensberg in suitable localities, which have good and interpretable archaeological deposits together with impressive rock art on the walls. This area on the other hand, has been well endowed with conveniently situated good rock art sites which will more than suffice as interpretative sites. The Natal Drakensberg is known for its rock art and this is undoubtedly its strong point as far as visible archaeology is concerned, and must be borne in mind in the selection of interpretative sites.

Impressive rock art sites will have to be chosen for interpretation, so that the average visitor's desire to see rock art will be satisfied and they will not be compelled to seek others. There are those with a genuine interest in the subject who will search for other sites, but fortunately, they are generally not the vandal element and pose little threat to sites.

Another aspect of site interpretation which requires discussion is the difficulty of translating research results and academic speculation into a form which is intelligible and absorbing to the public. These points are also relevant to the other educative mediums. On this matter Sullivan (n.d.) makes some pertinent comments which planners should take cognizance of: (1) if the information is oversimplified it makes facts out of what is only one possible explanation; (2) if it contains too many ifs and buts the visitor may feel cheated because the real information is being withheld and, (3) although it is difficult to satisfy the original researcher and at the same instance educate the general public, it is the general public who need the interpretation.

Publications

It is proposed that a general booklet on the prehistory and

rock art of the Natal Drakensberg be published, and that an archaeological interpretative chapter be included in a general interpretative booklet on the individual reserves, as is the case with Natal Parks Board booklets on Giants Castle Game Reserve and Royal Natal National Park. The booklet on the Natal Drakensberg should be general in nature, and serve as a basic layman's introduction to the archaeology of the area. In this booklet several key themes, for example, subsistence strategies, mythological paintings, historic paintings etc. could be identified and discussed and illustrated from sites in the Natal Drakensberg. The publication should be glossy and sufficiently attractive so that the public will want to purchase it and take it home. It should not be a free handout.

The archaeological interpretative chapter in the reserves interpretative booklet should be more specific than the general booklet and should concentrate on the archaeology of that particular reserve. It could be done in a thematic fashion, isolating several themes and discussing and illustrating them from sites and research conducted in the reserve. As with the research for the interpretative centres and sites, that done for these booklets should be of a high standard.

Conclusion

These 3 interpretative facilities will provide the public with information ranging from the general to more specific. At the same time it will imbue them with an understanding and appreciation of the archaeological resources of the Natal Drakensberg, and a feeling of the urgency for its conservation. The interpretative centre will provide an over view of South African prehistory and where the reserves prehistory slots in.

There will be a general introductory booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg. The archaeological interpretative chapter in a reserve booklet and a section of the interpretative centre will focus on the specific archaeology of the reserve and finally the interpretative site will concentrate on the individual site and what it has to offer.

B. MANAGEMENT

This section will concentrate on the management of sites within the reserves, site monitoring, and the management requirements of interpretative sites.

Site management in the reserves

Patrolling has been accepted both in America and Australia and the fundamental mechanism through which sites (other than those chosen for interpretation) should be protected. However, there is hardly any mention in the literature I have covered of the systems they have employed to this end. In fact, the only precise information available is Sullivan's statement (1973:24) that the American National Park Service has a system of frequent Ranger Patrols, and that Chaco Canyon which is approximately 500 hectares in size (and thus about a sixteenth the size of Royal Natal National Park, one of the smaller reserves in the Natal Drakensberg), has a summer staff of 30. Moreover Sullivan states that by Australian standards the American National Park Service had a very high ranger to site ratio. Unfortunately, there is no discussion about the basis on which the sites are arranged for patrolling or the frequency of site patrols.

After much deliberation it was decided that the sites be grouped, on a geographical basis, into 2 series of compartments. These compartments serve as the fundamental units through which site management be directed. There are definite advantages to sites being managed collectively rather than individually. By doing so, one negates the possibility of sites with the same management rating and in the geographical proximity being patrolled and visited on a totally haphazard basis. This system will be flexible and where necessary, sites will be singled out for individual attention. The Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation as part of their Natal Drakensberg Management Programme have defined a series of management compartments. Site locations and management compartments were superimposed to check whether they could be successfully employed as rock art compartments, as well, and thereby streamline management units. This has, on the whole, proved a successful exercise and it is recommended that these management compartments be utilized as rock art compartments. As mentioned above this system will nonetheless remain flexible and modifications, for the purposes of

rock art management, will be suggested where superimpositioning has not been perfect. In some instances it has been convenient to fuse compartments and in other cases sites have been included in adjacent compartments. In Natal Parks Board areas, on the other hand no stringent management areas have been defined. Nevertheless, the same principle of site compartmentalization and management will be employed. These will be defined on the basis of site clusterings.

Before discussing the patrolling of sites, some general management recommendations should be considered:

1. That no camping be allowed in shelters displaying any signs of prehistoric occupation whether it be artefact on the surface or paintings on the walls of the shelters except where otherwise recommended. This should be made clear to all entrants to the reserves.
2. That no information on the whereabouts of archaeological sites be made public through brochures, maps or any other means. In this regard it is also suggested that the Government Printer and other map printing agencies, such as the Automobile Association, be requested that painted rockshelters be omitted from future maps printed.
3. That a programme be worked out by management officials to stop burning close to or into archaeological sites. A maximum safety distance will have to be agreed upon. It is of interest that out of 285 sites at which signs of burning was recorded, 148 sites had evidence of recent burning.

There are 8 criteria by which the frequency of compartment and site patrolling will be determined. These are: (1) whether they are situated in High or Low Intensity Use Areas; (2) peak holiday seasons and weekends; (3) scientific significance of the sites; (4) accessibility from the nearest entry point; (5) path network; (6) visibility of vandalism, and (8) evidence of modern human occupation or knowledge of the site. These criteria will be discussed separately below.

High and Low Intensity Use Areas

It has been possible, though sometimes quite arbitrarily, to map in the High and Low Intensity Use Areas for the Natal Drakensberg reserves. The essential distinction between these different areas is that the High Intensity Use Areas (HIUA) are within the scope of day walkers whereas trips into the Low Intensity Use Areas (LIUA) are generally 2-day excursions. Both types of usage patterns have serious implications for the conservation of archaeological resources. The high turnover of visitors in the HIUA increases the chances of a site being visited by the public, which in turn heightens the possibility of it being vandalized. In the LIUA, on the other hand, archaeological sites are often used for camping and sleeping. Fires lit by campers, dust kicked up, and campers general movement inside the shelter may have detrimental effects on the paintings, surface artefacts and archaeological deposits.

Visitor seasons

There is a fixed patterning in the times of year that the Drakensberg is most heavily used by visitors. This has been documented by van der Westhuizen (1978) and is in an unpublished manuscript put out by the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission (Anon. c). It quite predictably coincides with school and university vacations - see figures 5:1 and 5:2. These figures show that there are generally 2 higher and 2 smaller peaks of visitor utilization during the year. The higher peaks occur in December/January and April while the smaller peaks are in June/July and September. These factors will be integrated into the patrol management plan for the individual reserves, as will the occurrence of long weekends which do not necessarily coincide with these peak holiday periods. A study is being conducted to determine the seasonal occupancy rates of the differing accommodation facilities in the Natal Drakensberg. It is being done by the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission. Unfortunately this data is not yet available and could not be included here.

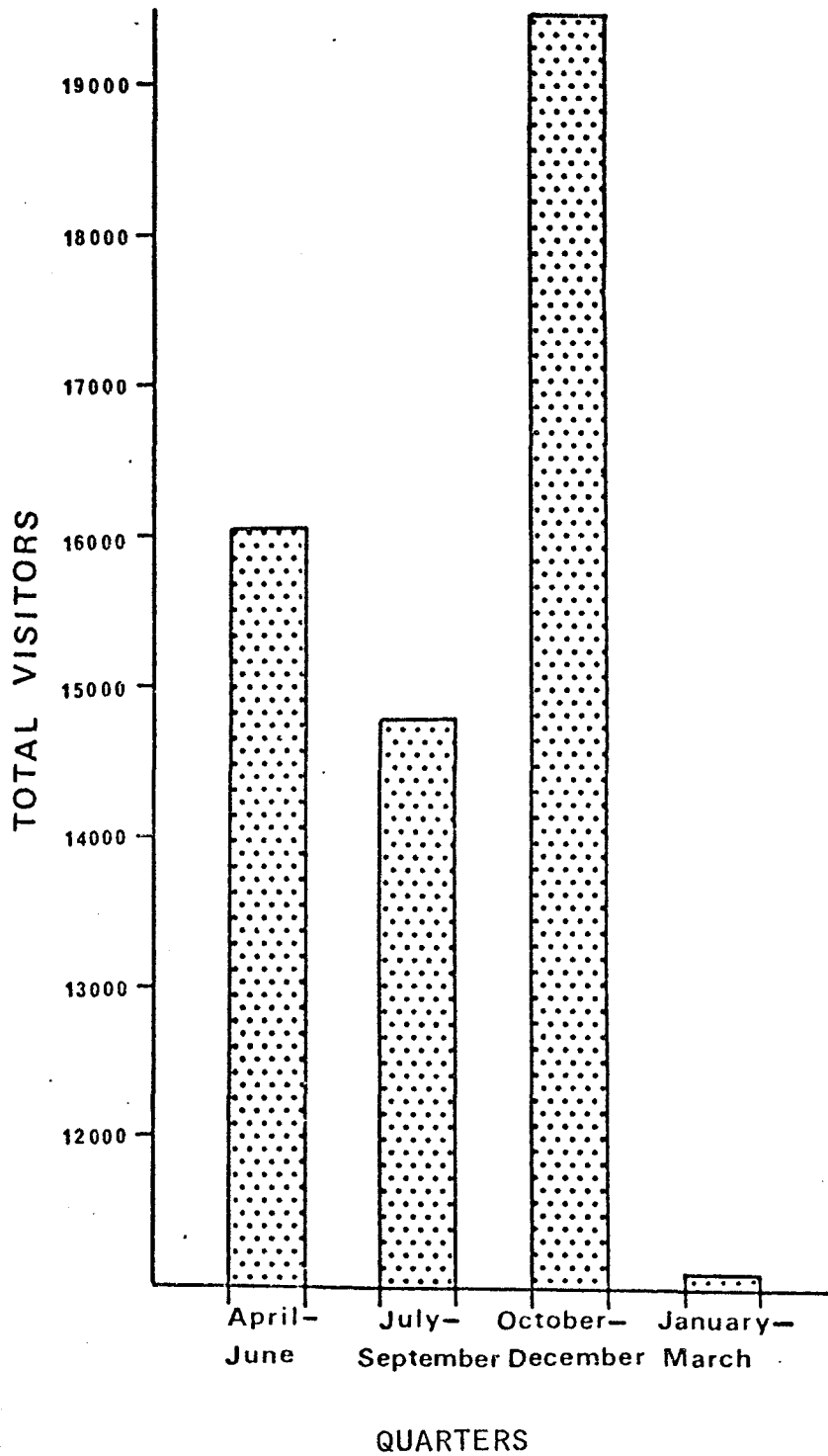


Fig. 5:1 Number of visitors to the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation areas of the Natal Drakensberg. (after van der Westhuizen 1978).

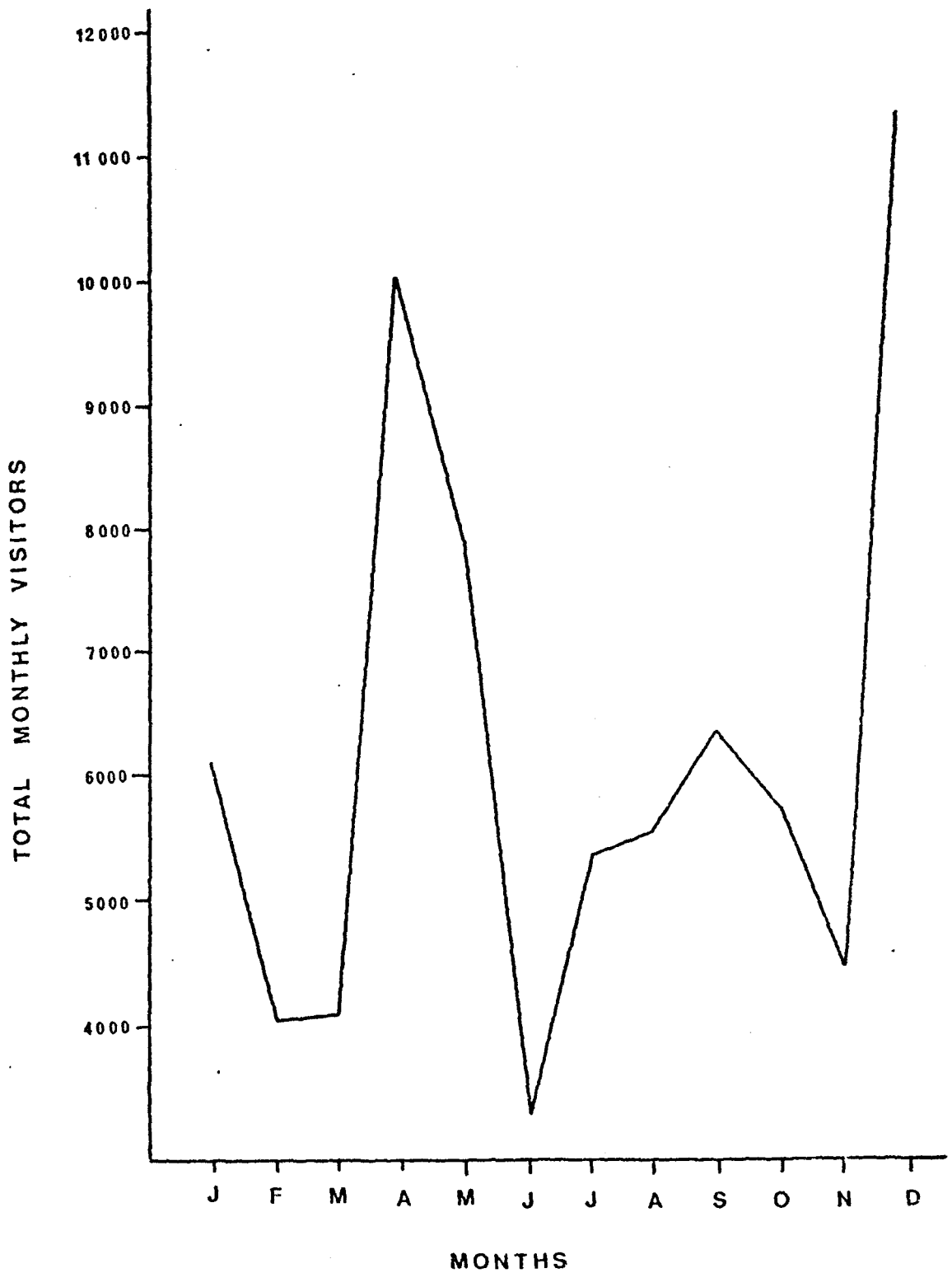


Fig. 5:2 Number of visitors to the Natal Park Board areas of the Natal Drakensberg. (after van der Westhuizen 1978).

Scientific significance of sites

The scientific significance of the individual rock art sites, and thus management compartments, is another important variable which has to be borne in mind in the drafting of management plans. Schifter and House (1977:250) have commented that

"without such assessments, we cannot generate viable management recommendations,"

This opinion is also held by Dixon (1977:279),

"a common requirement in conservation and management procedures is that archaeological resources be evaluated as to their scientific or other significance".

One of the aims of Phase 1 of this project was to devise a ranking system for sites in the study area. This was done in the Natal Museum in conjunction with officials of the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation and the Natal Parks Board. It was based on the site's art content, archaeological content and the need for projecting, A more complete description of it is available in Ward's (1979a), Phase 1 report. It was decided that it would be tested in the field and, if necessary, be revised. It was soon realized that much of the data noted in this ranking system overlapped with that recorded in the Management Data Questionnaire (MDQ) which had been drawn up by Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation and Natal Parks Board officials prior to the beginning of Phase 2. To prevent this unnecessary duplication of data it was agreed that the MDQ be revamped to include information previously contained only in the ranking system and scrap the ranking system. By doing this, the MDQ would meet its original aims and at the same time provide information required for the ranking of sites. The revamped MDQ is illustrated in Figure 5:3.

While recognizing the importance of objective scientific assessments of sites with regard to the drawing up of conservation recommendations I am reluctant to overemphasize this criterion at the expense of others mentioned in this section. A simplified hypothetical example of how a scientific ranking system could be incorrectly used is where a newly discovered rock art site, discovered during the course of this project, is in a LIUA.

MANAGEMENT DATA QUESTIONNAIRE

ROCK ART SURVEY OF THE NATAL DRAKENSBURG - SUBPROJECT 23/3 - 1/3/10/3/02

If found please return to:

Questionnaire completed by: _____

Natal Museum
Loop Street,
PIETERMARITZBURG
3201

Base of management:

Good

Moderate

Poor

To be completed by Dept. of Forestry

Site number

Site NameMap Sheet

Map reference

Name of nearest access point

Distance of site from vehicle access point

Kms

Presence or absence of footpath to site

Yes

No

Distance from footpath Kms

Accessibility from footpath

Easy

Moderate

Difficult

Along contours,
gentle gradient,
close to access
point

Not too steep
or far from
access point.
Access route
not rough

Steep rough
climbs, far
from access
points

Visibility of site
from nearest footpath
or road

Poor

Moderate

Good

Size of site

Small

Medium

Large

Very Large

10 m²11-50 m²51-300 m²> 300 m²

Natural Screening
of site

Good

Moderate

Poor

Evidence of Modern human
occupation

Yes

No

Natural Degradation
Describe:

Slight

Moderate

Severe

Exposure to Sunlight

Mornings

Afternoons

All Day

Fig. 5:3

Continued over

Seepage/drip/vegetation on the rock face Present Absent

Area of frieze affected: estimate

Influence of painting degradation Negligible Moderate Severe

Vandalism. Describe: None Slight Moderate Severe

Biological Degradation. Describe: Yes No

Number of paintings

No. of exceptional/rare/unique paintings

Surface presence of artefacts. Present Absent

Artefacts removed Yes No

Quality of Deposit. Poor Medium Good

Other Notes:

There is no path within a couple of kilometres radius of it and has no signs of recent human occupation or vandalism but is afforded special protection solely on the basis of its impressive art content. A decision of this nature would prove counter-productive for 2 main reasons: (1) it would draw attention to an otherwise unknown site and, (2) utilize manpower which could be more productively employed protecting sites with not such important rock art but which are more vulnerable and require more urgent protection. Nevertheless, it is appreciated that current and future planners require this type of information for planning and thus 2 ranking systems are proposed in this report. The first one will concentrate solely on the archaeological significance of sites and the second one will be a combination of the sites' management variables discussed in this section and its archaeological attributes. Planners will therefore be presented with both objective scientific site and management assessments.

The archaeological ranking system will be a slightly modified version of the one originally agreed upon and presented in the Phase 1 report. As far as the objective evaluation of sites is concerned, it is fortunate that, due to the homogeneity of the Natal Drakensberg sites, we are not placed in the awkward position of having to make evaluations of vastly different sites, such as painted shelters against stone walls and enclosures. It has thus been possible to limit ourselves to only 4 variables: (1) number of paintings; (2) unique/exceptional/rare/complex paintings etc; (3) surface artefacts; and (4) archaeological deposit. The manner in which these variables have been integrated into an archaeological ranking system is outlined below:

Variable 1

No of paintings: 1 point is awarded for 20-199 paintings and 2 points for more than 200 individual paintings.

Variable 2

A maximum of 8 points can be awarded for sites with rare/exceptional/complex/unique paintings.

Variable 3

Surface archaeological material: 1 or 2 points, if present and depending on the quality and quantity.

Variable 4

Estimate of the deposit: 1 point if it is poor but present, 2 points for medium and 3 points for good.

In order to give Variables 3 and 4 an equal weighting as the rock art variables in this ranking system their totals will be multiplied by 2. The maximum obtainable points will therefore be 20.

Accessibility

The accessibility of sites and compartments from entry points will also be taken into account in the drafting of management plans. This variable will be determined by the combination of the distance of sites from Entry Points and the nature of the terrain between the Entry Point and the site. The existence of a path into the general area of the site will be taken into account.

Path network

This variable notes whether there is a path to the site, and if not, the distance of a path from the site. The importance of this variable was recognized at an early stage of Phase 2 of the project and was included in the revamped MDQ. The relevant data are thus available.

Visibility

Another important management variable, partly related to the above two, is the site's visibility from either the closest path of entry point, or its general visibility in the landscape. These data were noted.

Vandalism, evidence of modern human occupation and knowledge of sites

The presence of vandalism, evidence of modern human occupation and knowledge of the existence of the site are the final management variables which will be considered. The first 2 variables are straightforward and have been documented in the MDQ, but the third requires elaboration. It was decided to include the third variable because there are many sites which have either received publicity in the popular rock art literature or are included on worksheets prepared by hotels and resorts in the Natal Drakensberg. They are well known to the public and are regularly visited. Sites which are not vandalized but have signs of modern human occupation will

be included with the abovementioned sites. On the other hand, there are numerous sites unknown to the public which have either been found during the course of the project, or have been brought to notice by management officials and others. These 2 classes of sites have different management implications and thus will be distinguished in the consideration of their management requirements. There are many sites which cannot be categorized in this manner, and no decisions on them will be made.

Conclusion - management ratings and their management requirements

In conclusion to this section I am going to describe the ranking system which will determine management ratings and concomitant management requirements for sites and compartments. All the above mentioned variables, except one, have been integrated to produce the management ranking system which has been purposely weighted in favour of the "pure" management variables by 12 points to the 8 of the archaeological variables - making a total of 20 points. The ranking will be done in tabular form. The tables will be divided into 7 vertical sections; the first section will be of archaeological significance and the other six sections will be the management variables outlined above. These latter 6 variables will each have a maximum of 2 obtainable points. The archaeological significance score will be reached by simply dividing the figure obtained in archaeological ranking system by 2,5. The point allocation system for the 6 other variables is tabulated (Table 5:1), Variables 1, 2, 4, 5, 6 and 7 are straightforward but Variable 3 (accessibility) has 2 criteria deciding its points allocation. As shown in the table it will be decided by the distance of the site from the nearest access point and whether there is a path in the general vicinity of the site.

One variable mentioned in the previous discussions but which has been omitted from the management ranking system is the seasonal visitor fluctuations. These fluctuations will generally effect all geographic areas uniformly i.e. there will be a constant increased utilization of all areas. Although this significant variable has not been included in determining management ratings of sites and compartments it is accounted for in the drafting of the management recommendations.

Vandalism	Accessibility	Path	Visibility	HIUA or LIUA	Evidence of modern human occupation and knowledge of the site
<p>2 points -badly vandalized 1 point - present 0 points - none</p>	<p>2 points - easy 1 point - moderate 0 points - difficult</p> <p>These will be determined by the combination of the following criteria: 1. the distance of the site from Entry Point; 2. nature of terrain between Entry Point and the site and, 3. whether there is a path into the general proximity of the site.</p>	<p>2 points - path to site 1 point - path less than 300 metres from the site 0 points - path greater than 300 m from site</p>	<p>2 points - good 1 point - moderate 0 points - poor</p>	<p>2 points - HIUA 1 point - LIUA</p>	<p>2 points - evidence of modern human occupation and knowledge of site from publications, resort walk sheets or through conversation.</p> <p>1 point - for either of the above 2 criteria 0 points - none of the above 2 criteria.</p>

Table 5:1 Management variables and the criteria by which management points will be allocated.

Sites will be divided into four different management categories on the basis of their management ratings. Category I will include sites which have scored 13 and more points, Category 2 sites between 10 and 12 points, Category 3 sites between 5 and 9 points and finally Category 4 sites between 1 and 4 points. It is recommended that during normal times of the year Category I site be visited 3 times a week - twice over weekends if possible, Category 2 sites twice a week, Category 3 sites once a week and Category 4 sites once a month. During high peak visitor seasons (thus including holiday seasons and long weekends) the patrolling should be adjusted to Category I sites being visited 5 times a week, Category 2 sites 3 times a week, Category 3 sites twice a week but Category 4 sites will remain the same, once a month. The above data is summarized in Table 5:2. It is also suggested that nightly spot checks be made, particularly during high visitor peak seasons to check whether sites are being camped in.

Category	Management points	Patrolling during normal visitor seasons	Patrolling during peak visitor seasons
Category I	13 +	Thrice a week	5 times a week
Category 2	10 - 12	Twice a week	Thrice a week
Category 3	5 - 9	Once a week	Twice a week
Category 4	1 - 4	Once a month	Once a month

Table 5:2 Management categories, management points and recommended patrolling.

Although non-art sites have been included in the management ranking system, it is not recommended that they be patrolled on the same scale as the rock art sites. Their requirements will be judged individually and recommendations suggested. Similarly, the particular requirements of the interpretative sites will be discussed in the reserves management programmes. There will be, however, some discussion on aspects of their management in a following section.

Site monitoring

The question of site monitoring will only apply to rock art sites. As early as 1893 Hutchinson reported the deterioration of the art in Main Caves, Giants Castle Game Reserve, where he had copied paintings 18 years previously. In 1906 when Hutchinson again revisited the site he notice further deterioration. This time he identified the damaging agencies as natural degradation and vandalism. The vandalism he attributed to police patrols and rinderpest guards who had lived in the shelter in 1897 and had used the paintings for target practice. Since Hutchinson's reports, many more accounts of deterioration, again due to both natural degradation and vandalism, have been described from the Natal Drakensberg (Vinnicombe 1976 and Ward 1979 a and b). Although inadequate research has been done on the subject, study of Vinnicombe's pertinent discussion, comparing photographs taken during the course of this project with old ones, and knowing whether these sites are known to, and regularly visited by the public, leads me to tentatively conclude that uncontrolled human visitation is the primary factor causing the current fast disappearance of the rock art. A prime example of this is illustrated by Vinnicombe (1976: 121) from the Good Hope I site. Between 1907 and 1958 an important scene underwent considerable deterioration but was still clearly recognizable. Subsequently this site was included on the Sani Pass Hotel list of walks, which enormously increased the sites' visitation and in 1968 the scene was barely discernible to Vinnicombe who had traced it 10 years previously. I visited and re-recorded the site in August 1980 and after a thorough search of the rockface it was painfully evident that that particular scene and another which Vinnicombe (1976:221) had traced in 1956 were either beyond recognition or had completely disappeared.

If it is accepted, as argued above, that human interference, through touching and spraying water etc., is the primary cause of present rapid deterioration it is essential that a controlled monitoring programme be established forthwith. This will provide future planners with information evaluating the human influence on the paintings. These data will not only indicate the success of current management procedures, and where changes should be

introduced, but also furnish managers with more concrete evidence to justify their actions to their superiors and members of the public. Although the human factor has been strongly emphasized the monitoring programme will, in addition provide data on the different types and rates of natural degradation and possibly reasons for them. This information will allow researchers and planners to compare the varying influence of the different deteriorating agencies. Furthermore, the findings of the monitoring programme will serve as an invaluable aid in the pinpointing of future research areas.

When this project was still in the planning stages it was agreed that the information recorded during the project would serve

"as the data bank for the project as a whole as well as for long term monitoring of sites to keep a check on deterioration due to vandalism and natural weathering (Anon d:4). It was further stated in the project description (Anon. d:4) that "a system to monitor these features / stated above / will be included in the final Report",

and it is to this matter that I will now attend. The overall principles will be outlined in this section and the finer details contained in the individual reserves management reports.

There are 3 basic mediums through which monitoring can be achieved - visual, photographic and tracing. Tracing unfortunately will not be able to be included in the monitoring programme for several reasons. Two of the main reasons are that (1), it requires a skill which most people do not have and therefore it is doubtful will be possessed by the monitoring officers and (2) it is time consuming. This would increase the time spent on monitoring out of proportion with other management activities. Thus the monitoring programme will be based on the visual and photographic mediums. Both these mediums are of value. Visual monitoring will ensure regular reports at a rate which will not be possible photographically and, will cover a larger number of sites that will be monitored through photography. Photographic monitoring, on the other hand, will provide a permanent baseline record against which detailed assessments of deterioration can be made.

determine which sites are monitored and their timing. Three classes of sites will be identified, (1) interpretative and other sites which receive heavy public visitation, (2) sites with high management ratings and, (3) sites, with average or low management ratings but high scientific evaluations. Other sites not fitting into the above classes, will be included if considered necessary. It is proposed that the Class I sites be photographed every 2 years, Class 2 sites every 5 years and Class 3 sites every 10 years. The frequent monitoring of Class I sites is justified by the fact that these sites (which will undoubtedly have high management ratings) are going to be heavily visited. Therefore they have to be constantly monitored to check whether this intense visitation is detrimental to the paintings over short periods of time, as was the case at Good Hope I.

It is not recommended that the photographic monitoring be as detailed as the original baseline set but must be of sufficient detail and clarity to enable meaningful comparisons. General panel shots and close ups will have to be taken. To ensure continuity it is proposed that 2 sets of black and white photographs from each monitoring session be printed and one be kept at the Natal Museum and the other in the reserve, and be taken to the site by the monitoring officer when he does his photography. In addition, the site numbering strip can be employed as a Datum Point and the first monitoring officer could record his photographing positions. This simple procedure could be followed by succeeding monitoring officers. The initial procedure could obviously be modified if not found suitable by either the subsequent monitoring officers or the archaeologist at the Natal Museum whose task it will be to assess the deterioration. Thus, it is further recommended that the assessment of deterioration shown in the photographs be done by an archaeologist at the Natal Museum, who must submit reports of his findings and recommendations to the conservation planning sections of the landholding bodies. This evaluating archaeologist should also periodically address the Natal Parks Board and Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation management meeting on his findings and suggest where improvements can be made in the photographic monitoring techniques. At present little is known about this subject but this undoubtedly will be rectified with the development of the monitoring programme.

One possible flaw in the system concerns sites which initially will not be included in the photographic monitoring programme. They might, however, sometime in the future, be subjected to increased visitation resulting in deterioration and thus necessitate their monitoring. This should not pose too much of a problem because these sites will be identified through the visual monitoring programme. Whether these sites warrant incorporation into the photographic monitoring programme can be decided by the managers in consultation with archaeologists at the Natal Museum. The archaeologists will also decide into which monitoring class it will be placed.

Management of interpretative sites

Flood (1979), Sullivan (n.d.) (and others) have discussed, in detail, some of the practical and management considerations pertaining to interpretative sites. Those relevant to the Natal Drakensberg sites will be listed below.

It cannot be overstressed that sites should not be opened up to the public unless adequate management measures have been taken. By not adhering to this basic principle it would be tantamount to inviting vandalism, leading ultimately to the sites' destruction. Both Flood (1979) and Sullivan (n.d.) are of the opinion that sites should be chosen for interpretation and not just be allowed use by visitors. Nevertheless, an important criterion influencing the choice of interpretative sites is whether the site is already being visited. Providing controlled access to these sites and interpretative facilities will reduce vandalism. Furthermore it would be pointless to open up remote unthreatened sites, and thus increase their chances of being vandalized.

Another factor which is stressed by the above two, is that the site must not be so accessible that it develops into a general recreational area.

"There should be a few minutes' walk or other form of physical separation to divorce the car park and other appurtenances of twentieth century life from the actual site, in order to provide a period of transition and adjustment from modern life into the past." (Flood 1979:54).

Following on from that both Buchan (1979) and Sullivan (n.d.) have suggested that there should also be sufficient space around the site to which visitors can be directed for their picknicking and other activities. They are also against the provision of

unnecessary facilities such as braaiivleis places and camping spots in the immediate vicinity which will possibly result in the site becoming a general recreational area.

Sullivan (n.d.) proposed that in some cases it may be desirable to erect a large fence around a site to detract all but the ardent visitors when the site is closed to the public. I strongly disagree with Sullivan on this issue for several reasons (1), a fence would considerably reduce the aesthetic appearance of a site and thus lessen its appeal and potential impact; (2) it won't really stop people from entering the sites and in many cases may, in fact, attract people's attention to the site and also act as an incentive for them to scale the fence and enter the site, as Sutcliffe (1979) has pointed out; (3) finally, many of the sites closed to the public are in the Wilderness Zone of the Drakensberg and the erection of fences would be in direct conflict with the wilderness concept.

Another significant factor which planners should take into account is the stability of the area surrounding the site. At the Mootwingee Historic Site (in New South Wales) the effect of large numbers of visitors on the surrounding area was not anticipated and has resulted in the destabilization of several rock-slopes (Buchan 1979). The problem is particularly acute at that site because it was accelerating the natural weathering processes which in turn were causing engraved rocks to break up. While this particular problem is not likely to occur in the Natal Drakensberg it would nevertheless be wise to guard against erosion around sites, not only for the appearance of the interpretative site and its environs but also for the general conservation of the reserve.

Flood (1979:55) could not be more correct when she states that the acquisitive instinct is as well developed in the human as in the magpie, and that the majority of tourists want to take something away from the place they have visited. This desire could quite easily be directed into the dale of souvenirs, postcards, handicrafts, etc. A similar problem is the attempt to touch up paintings by wetting and other means to improve the quality of their photographs. This could similarly be averted by the sale of inexpensive good quality slides. A greater problem, however, exists with the

artefact collectors, and as Flood (1979:55) has argued

"no vulnerable site should be opened to tourists unless any artefacts present can be adequately guarded".

Another well developed human instinct is the desire to immortalize themselves by leaving their names at places. A simple but effective way of handling this problem could be by having a visitors book at the sites, or, as has been done at the El Moro National Monument by the American National Monument, a large sandstone slab has been placed outside the visitors' centre where tourists can inscribe their names. Either of these methods could be used in the Natal Drakensberg.

Public visits to the sites must be on a strictly controlled basis and always under the supervision of a guard, Interpretative Officer or other management official. It is thus recommended that certain times be set aside for public visits to interpretative sites, and that they are conducted in group form with an overseer. It must be brought strongly to the public's notice, by means of notices at entry points, stated regulations on the reverse side of entry permits, publications, etc., that at other times these sites are out of bounds and if they are caught there they are liable to be fined.

A final word of warning from Sullivan (n.d: 5)

"It's relatively easy to start a stream of visitors but its practically impossible to turn them off. A cardinal rule is never do anything irrevocable if it can be avoided; and not to do it at all until one is sure of having done sufficient research to know the consequences."

CONCLUSION

In this Chapter the generalities of public education, the specifics of interpretation within reserves, and the different management aspects of sites have been discussed. The principles and guidelines for management have been outlined. In doing so, the ground has been prepared for the following chapter where the conservation details of the individual reserves will be discussed.

6. CONSERVATION OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES OF THE NATAL DRAKENSBERG: A RECOMMENDED PLAN

INTRODUCTION

This chapter will be concerned with the application of conservation principles, outlined in Chapter 5, to the individual reserves in the Natal Drakensberg. Furthermore, an overview of the current field survey situation is given and suggestions for future research made. Each reserve will be discussed individually.

Several clarifying points should be made before proceeding with this chapter. Firstly, it has been decided to omit non-art sites which have no archaeological deposit, from the recommended management plan. Secondly, because the Kamberg, Loteni and Vergelegen Nature reserves are so small, and contain only a few sites, they will not be divided into management compartments. As a result, no maps to indicate either compartments of High and Low Intensity Use Areas in these reserves will be presented. Finally, site lists for the Natal Drakensberg are presented in Appendix I. The sites are listed according to mapsheets. Therefore, if readers desire to identify sites on the compartment maps in this chapter, it can be done through reference to these lists.

A ROYAL NATAL NATIONAL PARK

Introduction

Although Royal Natal National Park is one of the smaller reserves in the Natal Drakensberg, it is by far the most popular and receives almost as many visitors as the rest of the Natal Drakensberg reserves combined. (Van der Westhuizen 1978). Considering these two facts one would anticipate that the entire park, possibly excluding the higher zones, would be continually thronging with visitors making the whole area a HIUA, and consequently that the majority of archaeological sites would already have been discovered and their locations common public knowledge. Moreover, under the circumstances it would have been expected that vandalism was rampant. Fortunately this is not the case. On the contrary, a pilot study done by Pickles (1978) in the Royal Natal National Park indicated that there is a strong local concentration of

attention on areas adjacent to accommodation facilities, and along the footpath to the Tugela Gorge and to the base of the Amphitheatre. The rest of the park is much less intensely used. (Map 6:2).

Furthermore, from my discussions with Ron Physick, the warden at Royal Natal National Park, and from my own research it was apparent that the archaeological sites in the park are not generally well known. The number of known sites in the park was, in fact, more than doubled during the course of the project. Vandalism was only visible at 7 of the 25 painted sites in the park. Two of these sites are mentioned in the Natal Parks Board guide booklet to the park. Therefore, at present there are no reasons for grave concern, but this may well change in the immediate future. Anticipating this, it is imperative that an archaeological conservation programme be instituted as soon as possible in the park.

Unlike the case is some of the reserves further south, especially Cathedral Peak State Forest, the rock art in the Royal Natal National Park is not a major visitor attraction. Only one site, Sigubudu 1, is regularly visited by the general public. Nonetheless there are 25 painted sites in the park. The majority of these sites are small, but some do contain interesting and valuable paintings. On the whole, the rock paintings in the park are more important than has previously been given credit. In a preliminary report on my fieldwork in the park (Mazel 1979a), the most important paintings were discussed. These included, humans with guns, hunting and dancing scenes, Bantu-speakers, therianthropes and a handprint, and among the animals, bushbuck, wildebeest, sheep and an elephant. A more complete art description is available from my preliminary report (Mazel 1979a) and the original site reports.

Site Survey

In March 1979 I did a three week field trip to the park. Prior to this fieldtrip 15 painted sites were known from this area. Knowledge of these sites existed in various stages of recording, from partial documentation where counts of individual paintings had been made and the precise location of the site plotted, to sites with only rough map locations and no indication of the art content. The survey, begun in the northern section of the park, progressed southwards relocating known sites and investigating

promising looking shelters and overhangs.

Problems were encountered when sites recorded by different people, sometimes with the intervening period in excess of 20 years, were given different names and contradictory map locations. A case in point was Mudslide Shelter (2828DB 38) which had previously been recorded as Plowmans Kop (2828 DB 33). Evidence that the same site was being referred to in the different reports were; (1), the original recorders written directions to the site, "a large boulder under Plowmans Kop between the upper and lower contact path", which places it in close proximity to Mudslide Shelter, whose locality could be described in roughly the same terms, and not well above the top contour path in a dense path of forest at the base of a thick sandstone band where it had been plotted; (2), the original recorders only description of the art content was that the paintings "included a large eland", an eland 50 cm in length was recorded from this site by the author; (3), and finally, the area where the Plowmans Kop site had been plotted had been previously thoroughly investigated by Ron Physick and he failed to locate any painted overhangs, let alone a large painted boulder.

While in the above case it was found that the same site was being referred to in separate report sheets, it was necessary at Devils Hoek Cliff to divide what had previously been recorded as a single site into 2 sites. The paintings were in two separate overhangs some 400 metres apart.

Despite recurring problems of this nature a total of 35 sites were located and recorded, 20 of which were previously unknown. Of the 20 new sites 10 were painted, 9 had Late Stone Age surface material and at one there was a scatter of (? later) Iron Age pottery and the broken remains of a lower grindstone. Four of the 10 new painted sites contained Late Stone Age artefacts on the surface and two had archaeological deposits, and three of the 9 non-art sites had archaeological deposits. Nine of the original 15 known painted sites contained Late Stone Age surface material and 5 had archaeological deposits.

Most of the park was thoroughly searched, particularly the central area which is closest to the main sources of accommodation. I am confident that the vast majority of sites in the park have

been located, especially in the more intensely used areas. It would not come as a surprise, though, if new sites are discovered. It is literally impossible to investigate every potential overhang. In fact, I foresee more sites, but not many, being found in the extreme northern and southern regions of the park. If any new research is initiated in the park, these areas should receive the most concerted effort.

Interpretation

The visitor interpretation facilities in the park at present consist of a display in the interpretative centre and a chapter on the history and archaeology of the park in the Natal Parks Board guide booklet to the park. The public are also directed to the Sigubudu I painted site but no interpretation of the site itself is provided.

Three recommendations are put forward to improve this interpretative programme. Firstly, that a proper interpretative site be set up. Secondly, that the existing interpretative programme be revised to incorporate recent research findings. Results from the archaeological site survey, stone artefact collections and excavations should all be used. Finally, that the proposed general booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg be available for purchase.

Regarding the first recommendation, it is suggested that the Sigubudu I painted rockshelter be used as an interpretative site. Although it is not a spectacular rock art site by the Natal Drakensberg standards it has numerous interesting and clear paintings, and is well known to the public. There are other factors which support its use as an interpretative site. It is close to the road, but sufficiently far to separate the people from the appurtenances of twentieth century life and to ensure that it does not turn into a general recreational area. There is adequate space contiguous to the site to direct the people for their picnicking. This might not be needed though, because people could quite easily return to the general recreational areas for their picnicking. Setting this site aside as an interpretative site, and giving it the appropriate protection, should prevent it from being further damaged by the public. It has suffered badly from human hands over the years, and new vandalism was noticed as recently as September 1980.

Site management

The park has been divided into 4 management compartments. There are two in the north, which have been named North I and North 2, a central compartment named Mahai and the Tendele compartment in the south. These will be discussed separately. The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:1, and their management assessments is included in Table 6:2. The compartments and sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:1 and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas indicated in Map 6:2.

North I

This is the smallest, scientifically least significant, and least vulnerable of the Royal Natal National Park management units. It comprises only 4 sites, two of which it is suggested be omitted from the management plan. They are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit. Besides this, one of these sites, Camel's Hump 1, is hidden behind a patch of forest and only a single potsherd was found in it. It is doubtful whether this would be visible to the untrained eye. The second site, Forgotten Valley 3, is an open-air site with a small scatter of pottery and pieces of a broken grindstone at the top of a ridge, and is similarly inconspicuous. The remaining two sites, Forgotten Valley 1 and 2, are both Category 4 sites and should be patrolled once a month irrespective of the visitor season.

North 2

Included in this compartment are three of the most important archaeological sites in the park. These are, Sigubudu 1, which has already been proposed as an interpretative site, Sunday Falls 1, and Diamond 1. Even though Sigubudu 1 is only a Category 2 site, it should be given Category 1 status for patrolling purposes, and be afforded all additional protective measures suggested for interpretative sites. Visitors to this site should be under constant supervision. This should be either a Natal Parks Board official, or perhaps a suitable person provided by the hotels in the vicinity to conduct parties of their guests to the site.

Diamond 1 and Sunday Falls 1 are both Category 3 sites. Although Diamond 1 is a non-art site, it has sufficiently important

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>NORTH 1</u>							
Camels Hump	1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
Forgotten Valley	1	-	-	-	+	+	2
"	2	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4
"	3	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
<u>NORTH 2</u>							
Sigubudu	1	-	-	-	++++	++	6
"	2	-	-	-	++	+	3
"	4	-	-	-	+	-	1
Sunday Falls	1	++	(4)	+	(2)	+++++	13
Diamond	1	+++	(6)	++	(4)	-	10
Diamond	2	-	-	-	-	+	1
Castle Rock		-	-	-	-	+	1
<u>MAHAI</u>							
Tiger Falls	2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
Gudu River	1						-
Mudslide Sh.	1	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	6
Tambo's Rock		+	(2)			++	5
Gudu Rock		-	+	(2)	-	-	2
Tiger Falls	1	-	-	-	-	-	0
Cascades Rock		+	(2)	+	(2)	+	6
Mahai River	1	-	+	(2)	+	++	5
" "	2	-	-	-	-	-	0
" "	3	++	(4)	++	(4)	-	8
Dooley	1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
Dooley	2	-	-	-	-	-	0
Dooley Waters	1	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4
" "	2	-	-	-	+	+	2
" "	3	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
" "	4	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4
" "	5	+	(2)	++	(4)	+	7
<u>TENDELE</u>							
Devils Hoek							
Cliff	1	-	+	(2)	+	+	4
" "	2	-	+	(2)	++	+	5
" "	3	-			+	-	1
Vemyaan	1	-	-	-	++	+	3
"	2	-	+	(2)	-	+	3
Tendele Cave		++	(4)	+	(2)	-	7
Devils Hoek							
Cliff	4	1	-	+	(2)	-	2

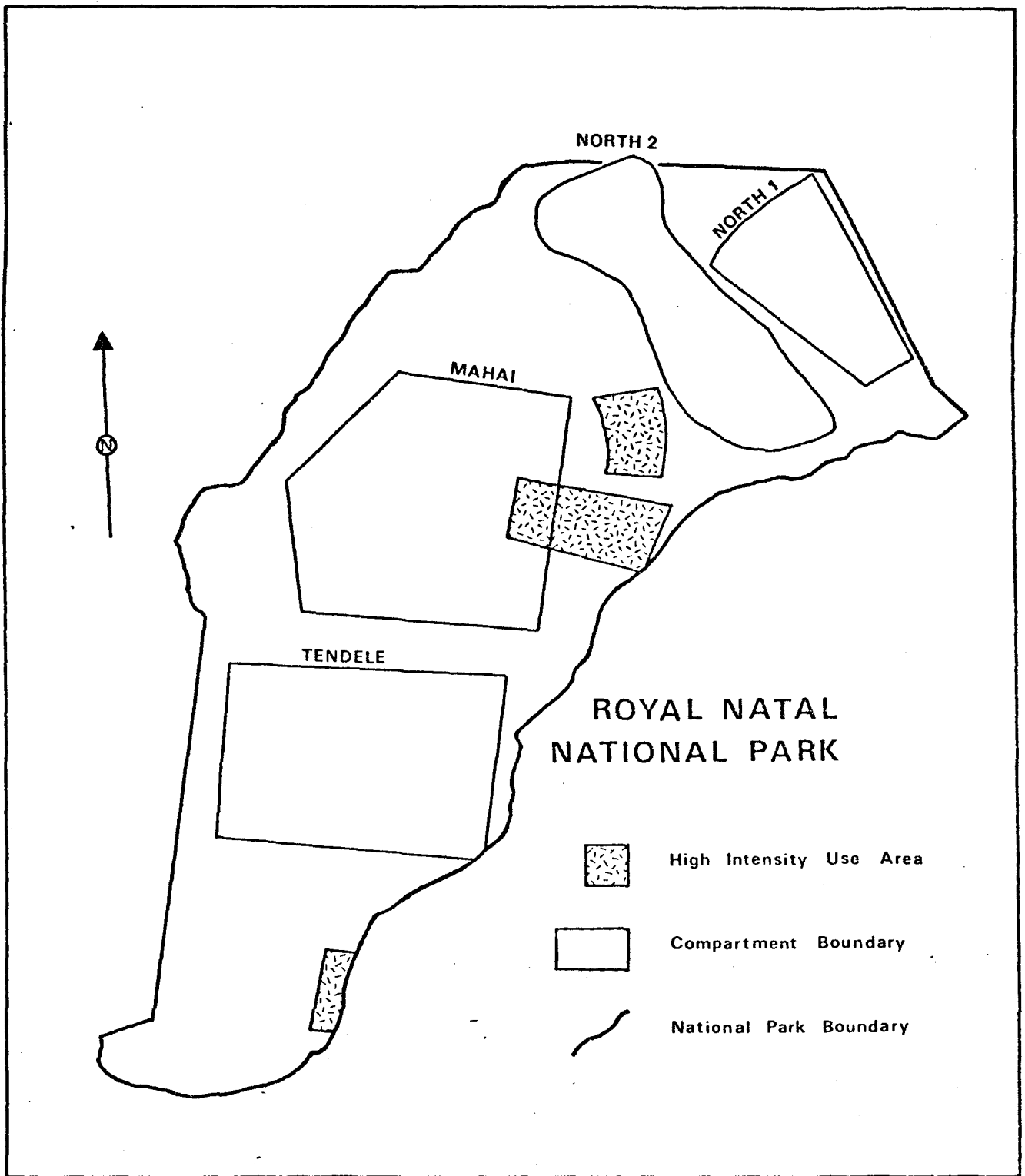
Table 6:1 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Royal Natal National Park.
- indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Know./occup.	Total
<u>NORTH 1</u>								
Camels Hump 1 Forgotten Valley 1	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Forgotten Valley 2	++	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Forgotten Valley 3	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
<u>NORTH 2</u>								
Sigubudu 1	++	++	++	++	-	+	++	11
Sigubudu 1	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Sigubudu 4	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Sunday Falls 1	+++++	-	+	-	-	+	-	7
Diamond 1	++++	-	+	-	-	+	-	6
Diamond 2	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
Castle Rock	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
<u>MAHAI</u>								
Tiger Falls 2	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Mudslide Sh.	++	-	+	+	+	+	+	7
Gudu River 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tambo's Rk	++	-	+	+	+	+	-	6
Gudu Rk	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	5
Tiger Falls 1	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
Cascade Rk	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	10

Continued over

Table 6:2 Management assessment of sites in Royal Natal National Park. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>MAHAI</u> contd.								
Mahai River 1	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	8
Mahai River 2	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	3
Mahai River 3	+++	-	+	++	++	+	+	10
Dooley 1	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Dooley 2	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Dooley Waters 1	++	-	+	-	+	+	-	5
Dooley Waters 2	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	5
Dooley Waters 3	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Dooley Waters 4	++	-	+	-	+	+	-	5
Dooley Waters 5	+++	-	+	+	+	+	-	7
<u>TENDELE</u>								
Devils Hoek 1	++	++	+	-	+	+	+	8
Devils Hoek 2	++	++	+	-	+	+	+	8
Devils Hoek 3	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Devils Hoek 4	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	4
Vemvaan 1	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Vemvaan 2	+	++	+	-	+	+	+	7
Tendele Cave	+++	++	++	++	++	++	++	15



Map. 6:2 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Royal Natal National Park.

deposit, already discussed in Chapter 3, to warrant its regular patrolling to check whether there has been any disturbance of the deposit. The remaining sites in this management unit fall into Category 4 and should be visited accordingly.

Mahai

This is the largest of the Royal Natal National Park management units, comprising 17 sites. One site, Gudu River 1, has no management requirements because it had only a surface scatter of artefacts, which has been collected. Only two of the remaining sites have been vandalized and 4 have signs of modern human occupation. It is overall a mediocre management compartment with two sites in Category 2, 8 sites in Category 3 and 6 sites in Category 4. Their patrolling requirements are straightforward.

One of the Category 2 sites, Mahai River 3, is currently being used for camping. It is advised that this be discontinued until the archaeological deposit has been tested and the surface stone artefacts, which are abundant, have been collected. Thereafter a final decision can be made.

Tendele

There are 7 sites in this compartment. One of these sites, Devils Hoek Cliff 4, is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and is omitted from the management plan. Four of the remaining 6 sites have been vandalized and have indications of a modern human presence. Nevertheless, it is similar to the North 2 and Mahai management units in that the majority of its sites are in the third and fourth management categories. There is one notable exception - Tendele Cave. Tendele Cave has a management rating of 15, which not only places it in Category 1, but makes it the site with the highest management rating in the park. It is a large painted boulder close to the Tendele Hutted Camp, is mentioned in the Royal Natal National Park guide booklet, and has been badly vandalized. In terms of the management requirements suggested in Category 1 sites it should be visited thrice a week during normal visitor periods and 5 times a week during peak seasons.

Of the remaining sites, there are three Category 3 and two in

Category 2. No problems are anticipated with their management.

Photographic monitoring

The sites proposed for photographic monitoring are listed below. These are listed in their suggested monitoring class.

Class 1	Sigubudu 1
	Tendele Cave
Class 2	Cascade Rock
Class 3	Sunday Falls 1

B CATHEDRAL PEAK STATE FOREST

Introduction

The Cathedral Peak State Forest is one of the richest, if not the richest, and best known rock art areas in South Africa. The full potential of this area was only discovered between 10 and 15 years ago when Pager and co-helpers conducted a thorough and exhaustive search of it. Their findings were published by Pager in 1971, in a book which principally dealt with the rock art of the Ndedema Valley, and to a lesser extent the rock art of the general Cathedral Peak area. It is mainly due to this publication that this area has the status of being one of the best known rock art areas in South Africa, and attracts visitors from near and far. Its wealth of rock art, and public knowledge thereof, has numerous implications for the conservation of its rock art. These will be dealt with in the appropriate sections.

Before proceeding, justification must be given for the field-work time spent in an area which had already been searched, and the archaeological sites documented and plotted on a map (Pager 1971). At the outset it was recognized that Pager's plotting of the sites on a map based on the Pearse maps of the Cathedral Peak and Cathkin Park areas did not provide precise enough site locations to facilitate adequate management measures. In order for any management objectives to be satisfied, sites have to be accurately plotted on either 1:50 000 maps or the 1:20 000 colour aerial photographs, or both. Moreover, the detail in which the sites, besides those

in the Ndedema Valley, were recorded was not known. Subsequent to the beginning of research in the State Forest and, in fact, between the second and third field trips to this area, Pager (pers. comm.) informed us that

"the sites 18-147 received considerably less attention than the Ndedema sites, figures were counted and some notes taken".

Since this information is not at present fully available to us, nor would it be adequate for an assessment of the relative importance of the different sites and their management requirements, re-investigation was considered essential.

Site Survey

Pager's (1971: 52, 53, 56) site lists were used as the basic references for sites in the State Forest, and where appropriate, a list compiled by Knuffel (in 1962) which gave brief site directions, though often too vague to be of any assistance, was used. It was decided not to investigate sites in the Upper Tugela Location, which is part of KwaZulu, as the priority was to cover State Forest areas first. It was borne in mind that fieldwork time allocated to this area would lessen the time available for areas further south. The Ndedema Valley sites were excluded because they have been thoroughly recorded and the results fully published and are thus available for management evaluations. In view of this, another in-depth study was not considered necessary. However, short trips to this area to gather specific management data were cancelled due to military commitments. Therefore, only minimum management ratings are possible for some of the Ndedema sites.

Besides the sites listed by Pager and Knuffel, new sites were located and recorded. These were largely non-art sites.

Rock art sites

Of the 147 rock art sites listed by Pager (1971: 51,52) 14 are in the Upper Tugela Location 17 in the Ndedema Valley and 8 in the Monks Cowl State Forest. This left 108 sites in the Cathedral Peak State Forest on which to concentrate. Serpent Shelter, it is argued, had been mistaken for two sites, and the number was further reduced to 107. Pager (1971:54) has plotted Powder and Serpent Shelters along an approximately 400 metre stretch between Old Master and Esikolwni Shelters. Thorough investigation

of the rockface between these two sites revealed only one painted site. This site has a 93 cm long serpent depicted in it. However, it is not the only painting in the site (Bahr recorded only one painting from Serpent Shelter), another 8 humans and animals were recorded bringing the number closer to the 8 paintings recorded in Powder Shelter by Pager (1971). This confusion probably resulted from these sites having been discovered and recorded by different people at different times.

Another problem site was Ancient Shelter; Knuffel discovered and recorded this site. He plotted it, on his Pearse map, between Hide Away and Bantu Shelters which are approximately 300 metres apart. His description of, and directions to the site mention that it is a

"very small shelter, just above the horseshoe bend in the river (in the lower cave sandstone band)".

A small shelter displaying these characteristics was located, but it was not painted. There were areas with natural colouration which could possibly have been confused with paintings. Knuffel (1962), in his description of the paintings, had expressed some doubt concerning their authenticity, and describes

"patches of white and red which might be very old paintings. The red especially seems man-made as it has a curious design".

In the light of the above evidence, Ancient Shelter has been cancelled as a painted site.

Ninety six of the remaining 106 sites have thus far been located and recorded. One of these sites, Eland Cave, however, still requires to be fully recorded. Of the 10 sites which have not been recorded, 7 have been sought with no success and three sites in the south east section of the State Forest still have to be looked for. Plans in this regard had to be cancelled due to military commitments. Finally, Clarke's Shelter not listed by Pager in 1971 but discussed and partly illustrated by him in a later publication (1975) was located and recorded.

In addition to these 97 sites recorded, 4 new painted sites were located and recorded.

In summary then, a total of 101 painted sites were recorded and 10 are known about but still require to be located and recorded.

Pager's 'finger-style'

Pager (1971:56) lists 21 'finger-style' sites, nine of which are also ordinary rock art sites. Pager (1971) has defined 'finger-style' as

"dots, dashes and crude figures".

Three of these 12 sites displaying only 'finger-style' are in the Upper Tugela Location, one is in the Monks Cowl State Forest and 6 have been located and recorded. The outstanding two sites, Shale and Assegai Shelters both occur between located sites along approximately 400 metre stretches. These areas were thoroughly searched and possible shelters isolated, particularly in the case of Shale Shelter, where one of the likely shelters had a shale floor. Although it was clearly evident what was being recognized as 'finger-style', in my opinion, were not paintings but 'natural' colourations. For example, there are several wasp nests in Shale Shelter and after they have disintegrated the remaining marks could quite easily be confused with paint markings. These 'sites' were not recorded. They could, at a later stage, be included into the management plan if deemed necessary.

One additional 'finger-style' site was located and recorded.

Non-art sites

Pager (1971:56) lists 21 non-art sites. Nine of these sites are either in the Ndedema Valley or Upper Tugela Location and there is one in the Monks Cowl State Forest. Seven of the remaining 11 sites were located and recorded. Three of the sites were not searched for and one, although sought, was not discovered. In addition the Arena Shelter, recorded by Knuffel (1962) but not mentioned by Pager (1971) was recorded.

Eleven new non-art sites were discovered and recorded, three of these are open-air sites.

In conclusion to this section then, a total of 170 sites is known from the Cathedral Peak State Forest, 125 of which were recorded during the project. The recorded sites breakdown is as follows: 101 rock art sites, 6 'finger-style' sites and 18 non-art sites.

As mentioned in the introduction, the Cathedral Peak State Forest is one of the most thoroughly searched, and best known

rock art areas in South Africa. It has been investigated in two different surveys, greater than 10 years apart. In view of this no additional survey work is recommended for this State Forest.

Interpretation

At present there are no interpretation facilities in the Cathedral Peak State Forest. To rectify this unsatisfactory situation it is suggested that all the interpretation facilities discussed in Chapter 5 be employed. There should be an interpretative centre, interpretative sites, and a chapter on the archaeology of the State Forest in an interpretative guide booklet on the State Forest. Moreover, the proposed general booklet on the prehistory and rock art of the Natal Drakensberg should be on sale.

No problems are anticipated regarding the interpretation of the rock art, both in drafting the educative chapter in the State Forest's guide booklet, and in the interpretative centre display. Information on the prehistory of the State Forest is not of the same quality as that on the rock art. Prior to this project investigations into the prehistory of this area were restricted to the Wells expedition in the early 1930's (Wells 1933), Beaumont's (1967) excavations at Brotherton Shelter and Pager's and Willcox's work in the Ndedema Valley (Pager 1971, Willcox 1971). During the course of this project test pits were dug at three sites: Eland Cave, Nkosazana Shelter and Clarke's Shelter. Of these three, Clarke's Shelter had the most promising deposit, and further excavations are planned. Combined, all this information should prove adequate to allow some comment on the prehistory of the State Forest in an interpretative chapter, and to arrange an exhibit at the interpretative centre.

It is proposed that two sites, Procession and Esikolweni Shelters be used as interpretative sites. Part of the reasoning behind using these two sites is that different rock art themes are portrayed in each. Before discussing these it must be pointed out that both sites contain clear and spectacular paintings. Therefore there should be no complaints about the quality of the paintings on display. Procession Shelter takes its name from three rows of figures, one above the other moving to the left. The top

'procession' comprises 9 therianthropes with an associated trance buck. Some of these therianthropes are among the most elaborate and explicit paintings in the Natal Drakensberg, and easily lend themselves to interpretation. Besides the 'processions', other interpretable paintings in this site include a snake-like figure with an antelope head and fighting humans.

While the thrust of the interpretation at Procession Shelter would be towards San religious thoughts and practises and their illustration, interpretation at Esikolweni Shelter should concentrate on the more mundane aspects of the rock art. It contains numerous finely painted eland group scenes, with males, females and juveniles depicted. Some of these eland groups are being hunted. There are also impressive illustrations of baboon and hartebeest groups. Humans feature significantly at this site, and have been depicted both in groups and individually. They are portrayed in a variety of postures and actions, including fighting. One especially interesting human group scene shows 9 humans in an enclosure, apparently made by staves linked together. This could possibly be the documentation of an actual historical event. Another rare painting at this site is that of a horizontal ladder. Only the more remarkable paintings at these two sites have been mentioned, but it should be remembered that there are many other paintings which would be useful in the interpretation process. Thus, these two sites complement each other perfectly and should more than suffice as rock-art interpretative sites.

From the management perspective, these sites, too, have their advantages. They are both within comfortable walking distances from the road, but of sufficient distance to discourage the public from turning them into general recreational areas. Both are capacious and can accommodate large groups of people, particularly Esikolweni Shelter which is greater than 75 metres long. Procession Shelter is surrounded largely by flattish ground, to which public can be directed for picnicking and related activities. At Esikolweni Shelter on the other hand, there is a steep slope immediately below the site. It would be advisable for visitors to leave their provisions on the flat ground at the base of the slope, visit the site, and then return to this point for picnicking. Procession Shelter is fairly close to the main accommodation areas, but Esikolweni Shelter is away from them and closer to the main

entry point to the State Forest. Visitors will be required to commute to this entry point, the Brotherton Gate, from where they will set out for Esikolweni Shelter. Although it will mean more effort on their part, it will be to their benefit because it will serve to further

"divorce the car park and other appurtenances of twentieth century life from the actual site" (Flood 1979:54),

thereby enhancing the adjustment from the present to the past.

Site management

The compartments defined by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation have been used as the basic rock art management units. This has produced an almost 'perfect fit' between these compartments and site clusterings. In some instances where sites will be better managed in compartments adjacent to those which they are in, this has been suggested. When newly acquired land has not yet been compartmentalized, compartments have been suggested with a view to rock art management. The management requirements of each rock art compartment will be discussed individually.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:3, and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:4. The compartments and the sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:3, and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas indicated in Map 6:4.

C2.

Although this compartment is in the HIUA it is doubtful whether any of the sites in it, other than Procession Shelter, receives regular visits. Horserides by Cathedral Peak Hotel guests are frequent to this area, and are most probably largely responsible for this influx of visitors to it. Fortunately most of the sites in this compartment are almost unreachable on horseback, and therefore are not seriously threatened by this type of visitor. It is of interest that the two sites, Procession and Quins Shelters, which are readily accessible by horseback, are the only sites in the compartment which have been vandalized and have signs of modern human occupation.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>C2</u>							
Gone By Sh.	+	(2)	+	-	5		
White Head Sh.	-		(2)	+	4		
Feast Sh.	-	-	++	+	3		
Mhlambonja Sh. 1	-	-	-	-	0		
Stream Rock	-	-	-	-	0		
Quin's Sh.	-	-	-	-	0		
Procession Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	+++++	++	12
- Tail Sh.	-	-	-	-	0		
Lions Rock	-	-	+	-	1		
<u>B8</u>							
Greyia Sh.	-	-	-	-	0		
Blob Rock	-	-	-	-	0		
Cathedral Rock	-	-	-	-	0		
Hotel-View Sh	-	-	++	-	2		
Buck Head Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	+	3	
Bemani Sh. 1	++	(4)	+	(2)	+++++	++	13
Shermans Cave	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Anchor Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	+	5	
Pastor Bahr Sh.	-	-	+	+	2		
Yellow Ant Sh.	-	-	-	+	1		
Bemami Sh. 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Spoor Sh.	-	-	++	+	3		
- Twins Sh.	-	-	-	+	1		
- Barkeley Chalet	-	-	-	-	0		
<u>B9</u>							
Oqualweni Rk.	-	+	(2)	+	+	4	
Horns Sh.	-	-	-	+	+	2	
- Triplet Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0	
<u>B11</u>							
- Pygmy Rk.	-	-	-	-	-	0	
- van der Riet Sh.	-	-	-	+++	+	4	
<u>B12</u>							
Crane Rock	-	-	++++	+	5		
Xeni Stream	-	+	(2)	++	+	5	
<u>INHLOHLO</u>							
Tske-Tske Rk	-	+	(2)	-	+	3	
Jackal Rk.	-	-	+	-	-	1	
Mushroom Path	-	-	-	+	+	1	
Slit Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Tryme Sh.	-	-	++	+	+	3	
Upper Mushroom Sh.	-	+	(2)	+++++	++	9	

Continued over

Table 6:3 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Cathedral Peak State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>INHLOHLO contd.</u>					
Hartebeest Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Lower Mushroom Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2) +++	8
Raimars Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	5
Sonia Falls	++	(4)	-	+	5
Ribbon Rock	-	-	-	-	0
Cliff Path Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	4
- Umhlohlo Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>R101</u>					
Paintshop Sh.	-	-	-	+	2
- Waterlily Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
- Groove Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>R102</u>					
Plathes Rk	-	-	-	++	2
Yellowwood Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
Dash Rk	-	-	-	-	0
- Rope Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Guerreiros Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2) -	5
- Assegai Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
Spilsbury Slide	-	-	-	-	0
Ladder Cave	-	+	(2)	+++++	9
<u>R103</u>					
Lizards Crag	-	+	(2)	-	2
Mosquito Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
Sunny Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Ofandweni Rk	-	-	-	+	1
Rainbow Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2) +++	8
Big Buck Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2) ++	7
- Shale Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
<u>R106</u>					
The Arena Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
Tavern Sh.	++	(4)	+	(2) -	6
Cave-In Sh.	-	-	-	-	1
Road Sh.	-	-	-	++	3
Rockfloor Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Cube Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Pass by Sh.	-	-	-	-	0

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>R111</u>							
Pot Hole Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2		
Haematite Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2		
Knee Sh.	-	-	-	-	0		
Porcupine Sh.	-	-	-	+	2		
Shield Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	3		
Ladder Rock	-	-	-	+	1		
Hide Away Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4	
Masongwane Open	-	+	(2)	-	2		
Dirks Rk	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	6	
Trial Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	+	4	
Knuffels Sh.	-	-	-	++++	+	5	
Umgobo Rk	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Bantu Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
<u>R112</u>							
Lesca Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	+	5	
Pass Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Green Leopard Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	+	5	
Censored Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	+	4	
Plantation Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Montonto 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Montonto Rk	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Tony's Rk	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Corner Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Brotherton Sh.	-	-	-	++++	++	6	
Montonto 1	-	-	-	-	-	0	
<u>R122</u>							
Store Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Esikolweni Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	+++++	++	11
Drip Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Old Master Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	+	6
Serpent Sh.	+	(2)	-	-	++	-	4
Grindstone Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	-	-	2
Sundliff	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Scratch Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Solar Cliff Sh.	-	-	-	++	+	3	
Erasmus Sh	-	+	(2)	+++	++	7	
Solar Rk	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Solar Falls	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
Pigeon Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	-	-	2
Michaels Sh.	-	-	-	+	-	-	1
Mhlwazine 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Winter Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>R120</u>					
- Rockfall Sh.	-	-	+	+	2
- River Rk.	-	-	-	+	1
- Sorcerers Rk.		+	(2) +++	+	6
- Nuttals Sh.		+	(2) -	-	2
- Poachers Sh.	+	(2) +	(2) +++	++	9
- Botha's Sh.		+	(2) +++++++	++	12
- Shirley's Sh.	++	(4) +	(2) -	-	6
- Forest Sh.		+	(2)		2
- Bush Sh.		+	(2)		2
- Gravel Sh.		+	(2)		2
- Leopard Cave		+	(2) +	+	4
<u>E3</u>					
- Nanni's Rk		+	(2) +	+	4
- Silt Rk		+	(2) -	-	2
- Sugar-Loaf Rk		-	-	-	0
- Junction Sh.	+	(2) +	(2) +++++++	++	14
- Exhaustion Sh.		-	+	+	2
- Asbestos Sh.		+	(2) +	-	3
- Shower Sh.		+	(2)		2
<u>F1</u>					
Pager Sh.	+	(2) +	(2) ++	+	7
Flake Sh.	-	-	+	+	2
Nkosazana Rk 2	-	-	-	-	0
Elizabeth Rk	-	-	+++	+	4
Hunters Rk	-	-	++++	+	5
Nkosazana Open 1	-	+	-	-	2
Eland Cave	++	(4) +	(2) +++++++	++	16
<u>R118</u>					
- Sebaaieni Cave	+	(2) +	(2) +++++++	++	14
- Elephant Sh.		+	(2) +	+	4
- Water Sh.		-	-	+	1
- Pot Sh.		+	(2)		2
<u>F2</u>					
Nkosazana Rk 1	-	-	++	+	3
Nkosazana Sh.	++	(4) +	(2) +++	++	11
Clarke's Sh.	+++	(6) +	(2) +++++	+	15
Dancers Cave	++	(4) +	(2) +++++	+	12
Lichen Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Nkosazana Open 2	-	+	(2) -	-	2
- Raiders Sh.				+	1

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total	
<u>G1</u>						
Moon Rk	-	+	(2)	-	+	3
Apollo Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	+	4
Longbow Sh.	-	-	-	-	+	1
<u>G2</u>						
Nkwazi 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
Reedbuck Sh.	-	-	-	-	+	1
White Clan Sh.	-	-	-	+++	+	4
Honey Sh.	-	-	-	+	-	1
Pit-fall Sh	-	-	-	+	+	2
Nkwazi Sh. 1	-	-	-	-	-	0
The Climb 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
- Dassie Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0
<u>G3</u>						
Bramble Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4
- The Climb	-	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>G4</u>						
White Cliff	-	+	(2)	++	+	5
Big Brother Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0
Loft Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0
- Girls Sh.	-	-	-	-	+	1
Cave Spruit 1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2
Zunckels Cave	+	(2)	+	(2)	+++	8
- Theodorus Sh.	-	-	-	+	+	2
- Saturday Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0
Stable Sh.	++	(4)	++	(4)	-	8
Ox Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	0
Bee Sh.	++	(4)	+	(2)	++	10
- Vaal Ribbok Cave	-	-	-	+	+	2

Table 6:3 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>C2</u>								
Gone By Sh.	++	-	-	-	-	+	+	4
White Head Sh.	++	-	-	-	-	+	+	4
Feast Sh.	+	-	-	-	-	+	+	3
Mlambonja Sh. 1	-	-	+	+	+	++	-	5
Stream Rk	-	-	+	++	++	++	+	8
Quins Sh.	-	++	+	-	+	+	++	7
Procession Sh.	+++++	+	+	++	-	++	++	13
- Tail Sh.								
Lions Rk	-	-	+	+	-	++	+	5
<u>B8</u>								
Greyia Sh.	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Blob Rk	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Cathedral Rk	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Hotel-View Rk	+	-	+	++	++	++	+	9
Buck Head Sh.	+	-	+	-	++	++	++	8
Bemani Sh. 1	+++++	++	+	+	+	++	++	14
Shermans Cave	+	-	+	+	++	++	+	8
Anchor Sh.	++	-	+	+	++	++	++	10
Pastor Bahr Sh.	+	++	+	+	++	++	++	11
Yellow Ant Sh.	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Bemani 2	+	-	+	++	++	++	-	8
Spoor Sh.	+	-	+	++	++	++	++	10
- Twin Sh.	-							
- Barkely Chalet	-							

Continued over

Table 6:4 Management assessments of sites in Cathedral Peak State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>B9</u>								
Oqualweni Rk	++	-	-	-	-	+	+	4
Horns Sh.	+	-	-	-	-	+	+	3
- Triplet Sh.								
<u>B11</u>								
- Pygmy Rk	-							
- van der Riet Sh.								
<u>B12</u>								
Crane Rk	++	-	+	+	++	+	+	8
Xeni Stream	++	-	+	++	+	+	++	9
<u>INHLOHLO</u>								
Tske-Tske Rk	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	4
Jackal Rk	-	-	+	++	+	++	++	8
Mushroom Path	-	-	+	++	++	++	++	9
Slit Sh.	-	-	+	-	+	++	+	5
Tryme Sh.	+	-	+	-	+	++	++	7
Upper Mushroom Sh.	++++	-	-	-	-	++	+	7
Hartebeest Sh.	-	++	+	++	++	++	++	11
Lower Mushroom Sh.	+++	+	+	+	++	++	++	12
Raimars Sh.	++	-	+	-	-	++	++	7
Sonia Falls	++	-	+	-	-	++	+	6
Ribbon Rk	-	-	+	-	+	++	+	5
Cliff Path Sh.	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	12
- Umhlohlo Sh.	+							

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>R101</u>								
Paintshop Sh.	+	+	-	+	++	++	++	9
- Waterlily Sh.								
- Groove Sh.								
<u>R102</u>								
Plathes Rk	+	-	+	+	++	++	+	8
Yellowwood Sh.	+	-	+	+	-	++	+	6
Dash Rk	-	-	++	+	+	++	+	7
- Rope Sh.								
Guerreiros Sh.	++	-	-	-	+	++	+	6
- Assegai Sh.								
Spilsbury Slide	-	-	-	-	+	++	+	4
Ladder Cave	++++	+	-	-	+	++	++	10
<u>R103</u>								
Lizards Crag	+	-	+	+	+	++	+	7
Mosquito Sh.	+	-	+	-	-	++	+	5
Sunny Sh.	-	-	+	-	+	++	+	5
Ofandweni Rk	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Rainbow Sh.	+++	-	+	-	++	++	++	10
Big Buck Sh.	+++	-	+	-	+	++	+	8
- Shale Sh.								
<u>R106</u>								
The Arena Sh.	+	-	++	+	-	++	-	6
Tavern Sh.	++	-	++	-	-	++	++	8
Cave In Sh.	-	-	++	+	-	++	+	6
Road Sh.	+	-	++	+	-	++	++	8
Rock Floor Sh.	-	-	++	+	++	++	+	8
Cube Sh.	-	-	++	+	++	++	+	9
Passby Sh.	-	-	++	+	++	++	+	8

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>R111</u>								
Pot Hole Sh.	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	4
Haematite Sh.	+	-	+	-	-	+	+	4
Knee Sh.	-	-	++	-	-	+	+	4
Porcupine Sh.	+	-	++	-	+	+	+	6
Shield Sh.	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	5
Ladder Rk	-	-	+	++	++	+	+	7
Hide Away Sh.	++	-	++	+	-	+	+	7
Masongwane Open	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Dicks Rk	++	-	+	++	+	+	+	8
Trial Sh.	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	5
Knuffels Sh.	++	-	+	-	++	+	++	8
Ungobo Rk	-	-	++	+	-	+	+	5
Bantu Sh.	+	-	++	+	-	+	+	6
<u>R112</u>								
Lesca Sh.	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	12
Pass Sh.	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Green Leopard Sh.	++	-	+	+	-	++	++	8
Censored Sh.	++	-	+	-	++	++	+	8
Plantation Sh.	-	-	+	-	-	++	+	4
Montonto 2	+	-	+	+	++	++	-	6
Montonto Rk	-	-	+	+	++	++	-	6
Tonys Rk	-	-	+	+	++	++	+	7
Corner Sh.	+	-	+	++	++	++	++	10
Brotherton Sh.	++	-	+	+	++	++	+	9
Montonto 1	-	-	+	-	-	++	-	3

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>R122</u>								
Store Sh.	+	-	+	+	++	+	+	7
Esikolweni Sh.	++++	++	+	++	++	+	++	14
Drip Sh.	+	-	+	++	+	+	+	7
Old Master Sh.	++	++	+	++	+	+	++	11
Serpent Sh.	++	-	+	++	++	+	+	9
Grindstone Sh.	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	6
Suncliff	-	-	+	++	+	+	+	6
Scratch Sh.	-	-	+	-	+	+	+	4
Solar Cliff Sh.	+	-	+	++	++	+	+	8
Erasmus Sh.	+++	++	+	+	++	+	++	12
Solar Rk	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	6
Solar Falls	++	-	+	++	+	+	++	9
Pigeon Sh.	+	++	+	++	++	+	++	11
Michaels Sh.	-	-	+	+	++	+	++	7
Mhlwazine I	-	-	+	+	++	+	+	6
Winter Sh.	++	-	-	++	+	+	++	8
<u>R120</u>								
- Rockfall n.								
- River Rk								
- Sorcerers Rk								
- Nuttalls Sh.								
- Poachers Sh.	++++	++		++	++	+	++	13
- Bothas Sh.								
- Shirleys Sh.								
- Forest Sh.								
- Bush Sh.								
- Gravel Sh.								
- Leopard Cave	++	+		++	+	+	++	9

Continued over

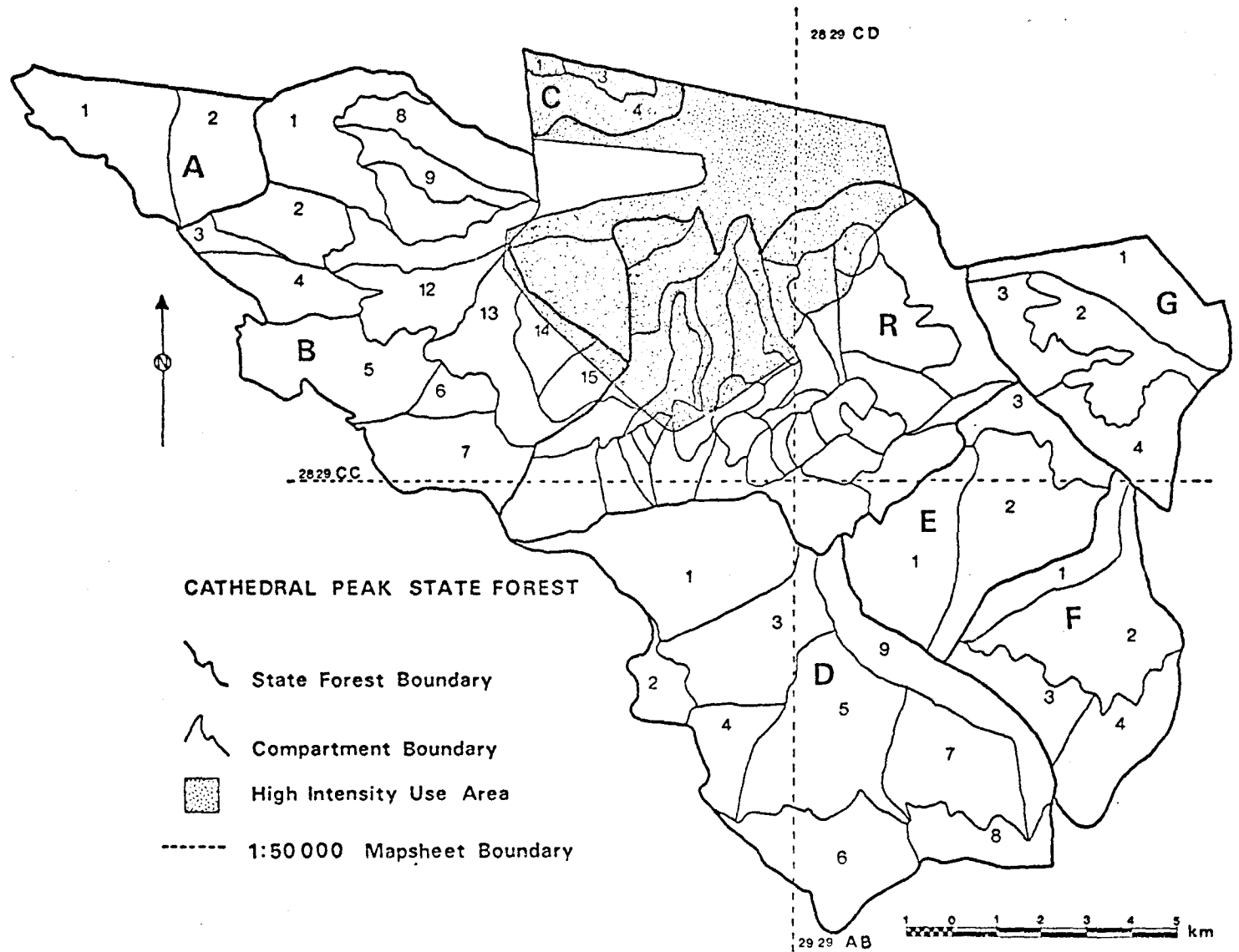
Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>E3</u>								
- Nanni's Rk								
- Silt Rk								
- Sugar Loaf Rk	-				+	+	+	3
- Junction Sh.	++++++	++		++	++	+	++	15
- Exhaustion Sh.								
- Asbestos Sh.								
- Shower Sh.								
<u>F1</u>								
Pager Sh.	+++	-	-	++	++	+	++	10
Flake Sh.	+	-	-	+	+	+	++	6
Nkosazana Rk 2	-	-	-	-	++	+	-	3
Elizabeth Rk	++	+	-	-	++	+	++	8
Hunters Rk	++	-	-	-	+	+	+	5
Nkosazana Open 1.	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
Eland Cave	++++++	++	-	++	+	+	++	14
<u>R118</u>								
- Sebaaieni Cave	++++++	++	-	++	++	+	++	15
- Elephants Sh.	++	-	-	++	-	+	++	7
- Water Sh.								
- Pot Sh.								
<u>F2</u>								
Nkosazana Rk 1	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	4
Nkosazana Sh.	++++	++	-	++	++	+	++	13

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Know./occup.	Total
<u>F2 contd.</u>								
Clarkes Sh.	+++++	++	-	+	++	+	++	14
Dancers Cave	++++	-	-	-	+	+	++	9
Lichen Sh.	-	-	-	++	+	+	+	5
Nkosazana Open 2	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
- Raiders Sh.								
<u>G1</u>								
Moon Rk	+	-	-	+	++	+	++	7
Apollo Rk	++	-	-	+	++	+	+	7
Longbow Sh.	-	-	-	+	++	+	+	5
<u>G2</u>								
Nkwazi Sh. 2	+	-	-	+	++	+	-	5
Reedbuck Sh.	-	-	-	+	++	+	+	5
White Clan Sh.	++	-	-	+	++	+	+	7
Honey Sh.	-	-	-	+	++	+	+	5
Pit Fall Sh.	+	-	-	+	++	+	+	6
Nkwazi Sh. 1	-	-	-	+	+	+	++	5
The Climb 2	+	-	-	++	-	+	-	4
- Dassie Sh.								
<u>G3</u>								
Bramble Sh.	++	-	-	-	-	+	+	4
- The Climb								
<u>G4</u>								
Whitecliff	++	-	-	++	-	+	+	6
Big Brother Sh.	-	-	-	+	+	+	+	4

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>G4</u> contd.								
Loft Sh.	-	-	-	+	++	+	+	5
- Girls Sh.	-							
Zunckels Cave	+++	++	-	++	+	+	++	11
- Theodorus Sh.	+							
- Saturday Sh.								
Stable Cave	+++	-	-	++	++	+	+	9
Ox Sh.	-	-	-	++	++	+	+	6
Bee Sh.	++++	-	-	++	++	+	++	11
- Vaalribbok Cave								
Cave Spruit 1	+	-	-	++	++	+	-	6



Map 6:4 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Cathedral Peak State Forest.

All the sites in this compartment, besides Procession Shelter, are either Category 3 or 4, and should be patrolled accordingly. Besides the routine patrolling two further recommendations for the effective management of this unit should be considered; (1), that horserides to this compartment be discontinued unless placed under the supervision of the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation, and (2), that Procession Shelter be under continual surveillance from the Leafmore Lookout.

B8

This compartment, which has one Category 1 site, three Category 2 sites and 8 Category 3 sites, should be regarded as one of the high priority management units in this State Forest. Six of the sites in this compartment are just outside the Cathedral Peak State Forest, and in the Upper Tugela Location, but are very close to the B8 management unit. It is strongly suggested that they be included in B8 for management purposes.

The path to the Cathedral Peak passes close to several painted sites, and many of these are used by campers for overnight stops. All 4 sites in the immediate vicinity of this path had signs of modern human occupation and two were vandalized. At one site candle wax had been allowed to drip over the paintings. Besides the already proposed patrol management scheme three additional management measures are suggested for this compartment: (1), that the path be re-routed from passing close to the archaeological sites, or, (2), that alternate accommodation be provided for campers in the form of small inconspicuous huts. These could be constructed from indigenous raw materials. Although this suggestion contradicts accepted wilderness policy it should be seriously considered if the first recommendation cannot be implemented. Finally, that night patrols to this compartment be undertaken with the specific aim of checking whether campers are overnighing in the painted shelters. If offenders are caught they should be charged.

To slightly alleviate the problem of accommodating campers, the artefacts in Shermans Cave, which is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit, should be collected, and thereafter the cave could be used for camping. Furthermore, Barkers Chalet should

be continued to be used for camping. Although Pager (1971) reported paintings from this site they could not be relocated during this project.

B9

There are three sites in this compartment, two of which have been located and recorded. Both are in Category 4 and should be visited once a month irrespective of the time of the year.

B11

The two sites in this compartment have not yet been located, and are omitted from the current management plan.

B12

Similar to B11 there are only two sites in this compartment. These two, however, have been located and recorded. Both are Category 3 sites, and should be patrolled once a week during normal visitor periods and twice a week during peak visitor seasons.

Inhlohlo Valley

This area has been recently acquired by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation, and as a result, has not yet been mapped into management units. It is suggested, with a view to rock art management, that the area be retained as a single compartment. Two sites, Ribbon Rock and Cliff Path Shelter, which are in B14 would be better managed in this compartment. Therefore they are included in it for management purposes.

This compartment is in the HIUA, and probably receives more visitors than any other compartment in this State Forest. The sites in this compartment are generally within easy walking range of the Cathedral Peak Hotel, and the area is well pathed. It is arguable that these data are largely responsible for the fact that 7 of the 12 sites in this compartment had signs of modern human occupation and 4 were vandalized. These data are further reflected in the management ratings; three of the sites are in Category 2, 8 in Category 3 and only one in Category 4.

The results of the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission study of occupancy rates for the various accommodation facilities

in the Natal Drakensberg are not yet available. However, if it is found, when they are published, that the Cathedral Peak Hotel occupancy remains above 50% throughout the year it is strongly suggested that this compartment be patrolled continually as it would be during peak visitor seasons.

R101

There are three sites in this compartment. Only one of these, Paintshop Shelter, has been located and recorded. Nevertheless the two other sites are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit, and do not require management. Paintshop Shelter is a Category 3 site and should be patrolled accordingly.

R102

This compartment can, for practical management purposes, be divided into two, a northern section and a southern section. There are three sites in each of these sections. One site in the northern section, Ladder Cave, is actually in R103, but since it is in close proximity to the R102 sites, and would be best managed with them, it is included in this unit.

Of the sites in the northern section only Ladder Cave has signs of a modern human presence and has been vandalized. This site is marked on the 1:50 000 topo-cadastral map, 2829CC Cathedral Peak, which attracts attention to it. In its favour, and for that matter the other sites closeby, the distance between them and the closest path is in excess of 600 metres. Access from this path has been judged difficult and visibility poor. Of these three sites there is one each in Categories 1, 2 and 3. They should be patrolled as recommended.

All the sites in the southern section are in Category 3. Although these sites are nearer to paths than those in the north none has signs of modern human occupation or has been vandalized. They should be visited once a week during normal visitor periods and twice a week during peak visitor seasons.

R103

The sites in this compartment are tightly clustered both with regard to their geographical proximity and management requirements. One site, Lizard's Crag, is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit, and is omitted from the management plan. The remaining

sites in this compartment, except for Rainbow Shelter, are in Category 3. Rainbow Shelter is in Category 2. In view of the above, management of this unit should pose no problems.

R 106

This compartment, which is centred on Mike's Pass, is very similar to R 103, in that the sites in it, are tightly clustered both physically and with regard to their management needs. All seven sites in it are in Category 3. None of the sites was vandalized and only two had evidence of modern human occupation.

No extra threat is anticipated by Mike's Pass passing so close to these sites. On the contrary, the pass could be considered a management aid because it is used by visitors to drive to the top of the little 'berg; to set out either for the high 'berg or to walk about on the top of the little 'berg. Thus, it is not used as an access point to visit the rock art rich zones of the little 'berg. Moreover, no stopping is allowed on the pass.

R 111

There are 10 sites in this compartment and a further three have been included with them for management purposes. Two of these sites, Trial and Knuffel's Shelter are on the side of the Masongwane Valley opposite the R111 sites, and are in R113. Umgobo Rock, which is the solitary site in R107, is only a couple of hundred meters from the nearest R111 sites. There are no physical obstacles between these sites. It is thus expedient for Umgobo Rock to be patrolled together with the R113 sites. Four of the sites in this enlarged compartment are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and are excluded from the management plan. These are: Pot-Hole, Haematite and Bantu Shelters and Masongwane Open.

Although the sites in this compartment are not geographically as tightly grouped as those in the previous two compartments they are equally tightly clustered in terms of their management requirements. Only one of the sites in this compartment had signs of modern human presence, which strangely was a pair of broken spectacle frames, and none was vandalized. Overall it is not a sensitive management unit; there are 8 Category 3 sites and one Category 4 site.

R 112

There are 11 sites in this compartment. Two are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and do not require management. The sites in this compartment are not particularly well endowed with paintings or other archaeological resources, three of the sites have signs of modern human occupation and only one has been vandalized. Nonetheless, their management ratings have been boosted by the facts that they are in a HIUA and the visibility of most of the sites was rated good. Therefore they automatically began with 4 points.

Unlike the closely streamlined management needs of the previous three compartments, those for this compartment are varied. There is one Category 2 site, 6 Category 3 sites and 2 Category 4 sites. Nevertheless their management should not pose any problems because they are close to the Brotherton Gate and easily accessible to a Forest Guard on horseback.

One final point is that many of these sites are visible from the Brotherton Gate, and the Forest Guards monitoring this gate should keep a check on them.

R 122

This compartment has one of the highest management requirements of all compartments in this State Forest, even though it is in the LIUA. There is one Category 1 site, three Category 2 sites, 9 Category 3 sites and one Category 4 site. There are several reasons for this. From an archaeological point of view it has two very valuable rock art sites, Erasmus and Esikolweni Shelters, one of which has already been suggested as an interpretative site. Furthermore, it was estimated that 5 sites had archaeological deposit and 10 sites had artefacts on the surface. Concerning the management variables: there are paths to 8 of the 14 sites, 8 have good visibility, and modern human presence was noted at 7 sites. Four of the sites were vandalized. Many of the sites in this unit are visible from both the Brotherton Gate and Solar Cliffs Forest Guard Huts. These vantage points should be used as observation stations to monitor them, whenever possible.

It has been stated above that 14 sites require management in this compartment. In this regard it should be noted that two non-art sites in this compartment which have no archaeological

deposit are excluded from the management plan. These are Grindstone and Drip shelters. Another, but painted site, Asbestos Shelter, it is suggested be included with the E3 sites for management. Finally, Winter Shelter, which is in R116 has been included with this compartment for management purposes.

R 120

This compartment is centred on the Ndedema Valley. As mentioned in the site survey section, short trips to this area to collect specific management data were cancelled due to military commitments. As a result the necessary data are not fully available. Fortunately, adequate management information was obtained for two of the 8 sites requiring management in this unit, through discussion with Clem Robbins. Leopard Cave, which is one of these sites, is on the boundary between E1 and E2 but has been included in R120 for management. Both sites, Leopard Cave and Poacher's Shelter have been vandalized and have signs of modern human occupation. Poacher's Shelter is a Category I site and Leopard Cave is in Category 3.

They have both been designated as camping sites by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry, and Environmental Conservation. It is recommended that their use as camping sites be discontinued. To alleviate the foreseen problem of accommodating campers in the Ndedema Valley it is proposed that; firstly, a shelter directly above Poacher's Shelter be used for camping, and secondly that the huts at the entrance to the Ndedema Valley, which were damaged in a fire several years back, be repaired and be used for camping.

Of the remaining 9 sites in this compartment, three, Forest, Bush and Gravel Shelters, have only surface artefacts and should be excluded from any future management programme. Finally, even though the management information is not available for Botha's Shelter it is proposed, on the basis of its scientific significance, that it be provisionally managed as a Category 2 site.

E 3

This compartment, too, is centred on the Ndedema Valley. There are 8 sites in this compartment, but it is suggested that two sites, Pager and Flake Shelters, be included with the F1 sites for management purposes, and Shower Shelter, which is a non-art site with no

archaeological deposit, be excluded from future management plans. Asbestos Shelter has not yet been re-located and recorded but is included in this management unit for future reference.

Management information is available for only two of the sites in this compartment, Junction Shelter and Sugarloaf Rock. Junction Shelter has been vandalized and has signs of modern human occupation. It is a Category 1 site and Sugarloaf Rock a Category 4 site. They should be managed accordingly.

F 1

There are only 4 sites in the compartment. One of these sites will not be considered for management. It is an inconspicuous scatter of artefacts on the top of the little 'berg and I doubt whether it will be spotted by even the informed layman passing close by. Three sites from adjacent compartments are to be included in this compartment for management purposes. These are Eland Cave from E2 and Flake and Pager Shelters from E3. Therefore 6 sites will be managed in this compartment. Two of these sites have been vandalized and 4 have signs of modern human occupation. Even though there are 6 management sites in this compartment there are sites in all 4 management categories. There is one site each in Categories 1 and 2, three sites in Category 3 and one site in Category 4.

Eland Cave, which is the Category 1 site, is one of the best known sites in the Natal Drakensberg, and requires special protection. It is proposed that it should be visited 5 times a week during normal visitor seasons and every day during peak visitor periods. These suggestions may be considered on the extreme side. The archaeological importance of this site combined with the knowledge that it is so well known, has been vandalised and there is a path leading to it justifies these extreme measures. There are no extra qualifications with regard to the other sites. They should be managed according to their management evaluations.

R 118

This is the last of the compartments centred on the Ndedema Valley. There are 4 sites in it, and management data is available for two of them, Sebaaieni Cave and Elephant Shelter. Only Sebaaieni Cave has been vandalized but both have signs of modern

human occupation. Sebaaieni Cave is a Category 1 site and Elephant Shelter is in Category 3. Their management requirements are straightforward.

F 2

This is one of the high priority management compartments in this State Forest. There are 7 sites in this unit but two are omitted from the current management plan. One has not yet been re-located and recorded and, another is an open-air river gravel site. Two of the remaining 5 sites have been vandalized and three have indications of modern human presence. There are two Category 1 sites, two Category 3 sites and one in Category 4. Incidentally, both the Category 1 sites were vandalized.

Clarke's Shelter, one of the Category 1 sites, is generally not well known. Therefore, although it has the same scientific and management assessments as Eland Cave, and has been vandalized, the recommended Category 1 management procedures should suffice. The same applies to the other Category 1 site, Nkosazana Shelter, whose scientific value is less than the two abovementioned sites.

The management requirements of the remaining three sites are straightforward and should pose no problems.

G 1 and G 2

These two compartments have been fused for the purposes of rock art management. They are both centred on the Nkwazi Valley, and the boundary between the two runs along the Nkwazi River. Moreover, and more significantly, these sites are within easy manageable distances of each other. Two sites, Nkwazi Shelter 1 and The Climb 2, are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and are excluded from the management plan.

Zunckel's Cave is to be included with G3 for the purpose of management.

This enlarged compartment is not a high priority management unit. None of the sites in it has been vandalized and only two have signs of modern human occupation. These factors are reflected in their management ratings. All the sites, except one, are in Category 3. The outstanding site is in Category 4. No problems

are anticipated with the management of this compartment.

G 3 and G 4

Similar to the G1 and G2 compartments it is recommended that the G3 and G4 compartments be amalgamated to assist in the management process. In addition, Zunckel's Cave is included in this enlarged compartment for management. It is further suggested that three sites, Stable Cave and Ox and Bee Shelters which are in the Monks Cowl State Forest, be included in this enlarged compartment for management. They are in close proximity to the sites in this unit, with no barriers between them, and will be easily managed together with them. Moreover, it is advised that three other sites, Theodorus and Saturday Shelters and Vaalribbok Cave, which are, too, in the Monks Cowl State Forest, but which have not been re-located and recorded, should be incorporated into this compartment once they have been recorded. Cave Spruit 1, which is close to these sites, but is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit is omitted from the management plan.

Overall this enlarged compartment is a mediocre management unit. Only one site has been vandalized and two sites had signs of modern human occupation. There are two Category 2 sites, 4 Category 3 sites and three Category 4 sites. Two of these sites, Zunckel's and Stable Caves are used as sleeping sites. It is suggested that camping in Zunckel's Cave be stopped, but that the surface artefacts in Stable Cave be collected and that it continue to be used for camping. Stable Cave is a non-art site but it has archaeological deposit and should be monitored to check whether there has been any disturbance of the deposit.

Photographic monitoring

The sites which are proposed for photographic monitoring are listed below. They are listed in their suggested monitoring class.

- | | |
|---------|--------------------|
| Class 1 | Procession Shelter |
| | Esikolweni Shelter |
| Class 2 | Bemani Shelter |
| | Junction Shelter |
| | Sebaaieni Cave |

- Class 2 Lower Mushroom Shelter
 Lesca Shelter
 Erasmus Shelter
 Eland Cave
 Clarke's Shelter
 Nkosazana Shelter
 Poacher's Shelter
- Class 3 Upper Mushroom Shelter
 Ladder Cave
 Dancers' Cave
 Bee Shelter
 Botha's Shelter

C MONKS COWL STATE FOREST

Introduction

The Monks Cowl State Forest is buffered by two of the richest rock art areas in the Natal Drakensberg. However, it stands out for its paucity of rock art and other archaeological resources. On closer inspection this enigma is partly understandable. Many cave sandstone areas in the centre of the State Forest are either screened by almost impenetrable forest or there are deposits of the Red Beds formation at their bases. The Red Beds are generally very flakey and therefore do not make suitable painting surfaces. As a result, the majority of known sites in this State Forest are either in the northern and southern sections of it, with only three sites known from the central region.

In the Cathedral Peak State Forest management report it was suggested that several sites in the northern section of the Monks Cowl State Forest be included in its management plan. Their management requirements were discussed in that report and will not be mentioned in this one. In a similar vein it is recommended that 5 sites in the southern Monks Cowl State Forest be managed by the Natal Parks Board. The sites are Grindstone Caves 2, 3 and 4, Injasuthi 3 and David's Shelter. They are in close proximity to the Injasuthi Huttetted Camp and will be best managed from it. These will be included in the Monks Cowl State Forest site survey report. It is imperative for the management of

archaeological resources, not only in this area, but throughout the Natal Drakensberg that there is close co-operation between the Natal Parks Board and the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation. On a similar subject there are three sites, Dingaans Caves A, B and C, on privately owned land but close to the Monks Cowl Forest Station which require management. It is suggested that the owner be approached and requested that the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation be allowed to manage these sites.

Site Survey

Prior to the fieldwork programme conducted in this State Forest, only 6 sites had been recorded in it. These exclude those sites which have been incorporated into the Cathedral Peak State Forest for management purposes. Five of these sites had been recorded by Pager (1971) in the northern section of the State Forest and one had been recorded in the central area by Albino (1947). Five additional sites were known by Mr 'Tiny' Harries, the previous owner of the Solitude Mountain Resort, but had not been recorded. A further 11 sites were discovered during the fieldwork programme, taking the number of known sites in the State Forest to 22.

Two of Pager's 5 sites, one painted and one non-art, were re-located, and recorded and three sites, two painted and one 'finger-style' were not sought. All 5 sites which Mr Harries brought to my notice were recorded, 4 of these sites were painted and one had archaeological deposit and artefacts on the surface. Eight of the 11 new sites which were located and recorded were painted and three were non-art. The three Dingaans Cave sites, which are outside the State Forest, were recorded. These are painted sites.

In summary then, there are 22 sites in the Monks Cowl State Forest, 17 of these are painted and 5 are non-art sites.

The Monks Cowl State Forest field survey was not as extensive as it was initially hoped it would be. This is mainly due to my November 1979 fieldtrip having to be curtailed due to military commitments. The present survey position is as follows: the northern section of the State Forest has been searched by Pager and co-helpers, the central area from Sphinx Shelter to Van Damm's Cascade was surveyed during the course of the project as was the north facing bank of Wonder Valley up to Wonder Valley 5, and some

of the area surrounding the Injasuthi Hutted Camp in the southern section of the State Forest. Areas which have not been surveyed and it is suggested have a high priority in future surveys are: the NE facing sandstone band from Sphinx Shelter to the entrance of Wonder Valley and the upper reaches of the Wonder and Delmhlwazine Valleys.

Interpretation

The Monks Cowl State Forest is not well endowed with archaeological resources. Those resources which are present are not well known to the public and certainly do not serve as attractions for visitors to the State Forest. In view of these no interpretative facilities are recommended for this State Forest. If an interpretative centre is established and a guide booklet to the State Forest is produced the status of the archaeological resources should be briefly stated. Its deficiency in archaeological resources should be emphasized. Finally, the general booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be on sale.

Site Management

As mentioned in the introduction to this report some sites in the north have been included in the Cathedral Peak State Forest's management plan, and others in the south, it is suggested, should be managed by the Natal Parks Board. These will be omitted from the ensuing discussion. The three Dingaan Cave sites, on the other hand, which are on privately owned land, but which it is recommended should be managed by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation, will be discussed.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:5, and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:6. The compartments and the sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:5 and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas indicated in Map 6:6.

B 2

There are only two recorded sites in this compartment, Cat and Outspan Caves. Cat Cave was only partially recorded and has no management rating, but it is very close to Outspan Cave and should be patrolled on the same round as is Outspan Cave, which

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>B2</u>							
Cat Cave	-	+	(2)	++	+	5	
Outspan Sh.	+++	(6)	++	(4)	-	10	
- Baboon Sh.							
<u>B6</u>							
- Munro Rock							
- Digging Stick Sh.							
<u>A5</u>							
Sterkspruit Sh.1	-	+	(2)	-	+	3	
<u>C4</u>							
Wonder Valley 5	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Wonder Valley 6	-	-		-	-	0	
Wonder Valley 7	-	-		-	-	0	
<u>C5</u>							
Wonder Valley 8	+	(2)	+	(2)	+++	+	8
<u>C3</u>							
Wonder Valley 2	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
Wonder Valley 3	-		+	(2)	-	-	2
Wonder Valley 4	-		-		-	-	0
<u>C6</u>							
Compensation Rk 1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Compensation Rk 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
<u>D6</u>							
David's Sh.	-	-		-	-	0	
<u>D7</u>							
Grindstone Cave 2	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
Grindstone Cave 3	-		-		-	+	1
Grindstone Cave 4	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
Injasuthi 3	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	-	5

Continued over

Table 6:5 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Monks Cowl State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>Non-compartmentalised</u>					
Sphinx Cave Albino's Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>Private land</u>					
Dingaans Cave A	-	+	(2)	+	3
Dingaans Cave B	-	-	-	-	0
Dingaans Cave C	-	-	++++	+	5

Table 6:5 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>B2</u>								
Cat Cave	+							
Outspan Sh.	++++	-	-	++	++	-	+	9
- Baboon Sh.								
<u>B6</u>								
- Munro Rk								
- Digging Stick Sh.								
<u>A5</u>								
Sterkspruit Sh. 1	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	4
<u>C4</u>								
Wonder Valley Sh. 5	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
Wonder Valley Sh. 6	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
Wonder Valley Sh. 7	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
<u>C5</u>								
Wonder Valley Sh. 8	+++	-	-	-	-	+	+	5

Continued over

Table 6:6 Management assessments of sites in Monks Cowl State Forest. Those sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>C3</u>								
Wonder Valley Sh. 2	++	-	-	-	+	+	-	4
Wonder Valley Sh. 3	+	++	-	-	++	+	+	7
Wonder Valley Sh. 4	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	2
<u>C6</u>								
Compensation Rk 1	+	-	+	+	++	+	-	6
Compensation Rk 2	+	-	+	+	++	+	-	6
<u>D6</u>								
Davids Sh. Grindstone Cave 2	++	-	+	++	++	++	++	11
Grindstone Cave 3	-	++	+	++	++	++	++	11
Grindstone Cave 4	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	12
Ijasuthi 3	++	-	+	++	-	+	+	7
NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED								
Sphinx Cave Albinos Sh.	+	-	+	++	+	++	-	7
PRIVATE LAND								
Dingaans Cave A	+	-	++	++	+	+	+	8
Dingaans Cave B	-	-	++	++	+	+	+	7
Dingaans Cave C	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	11

MONKS COWL STATE FOREST

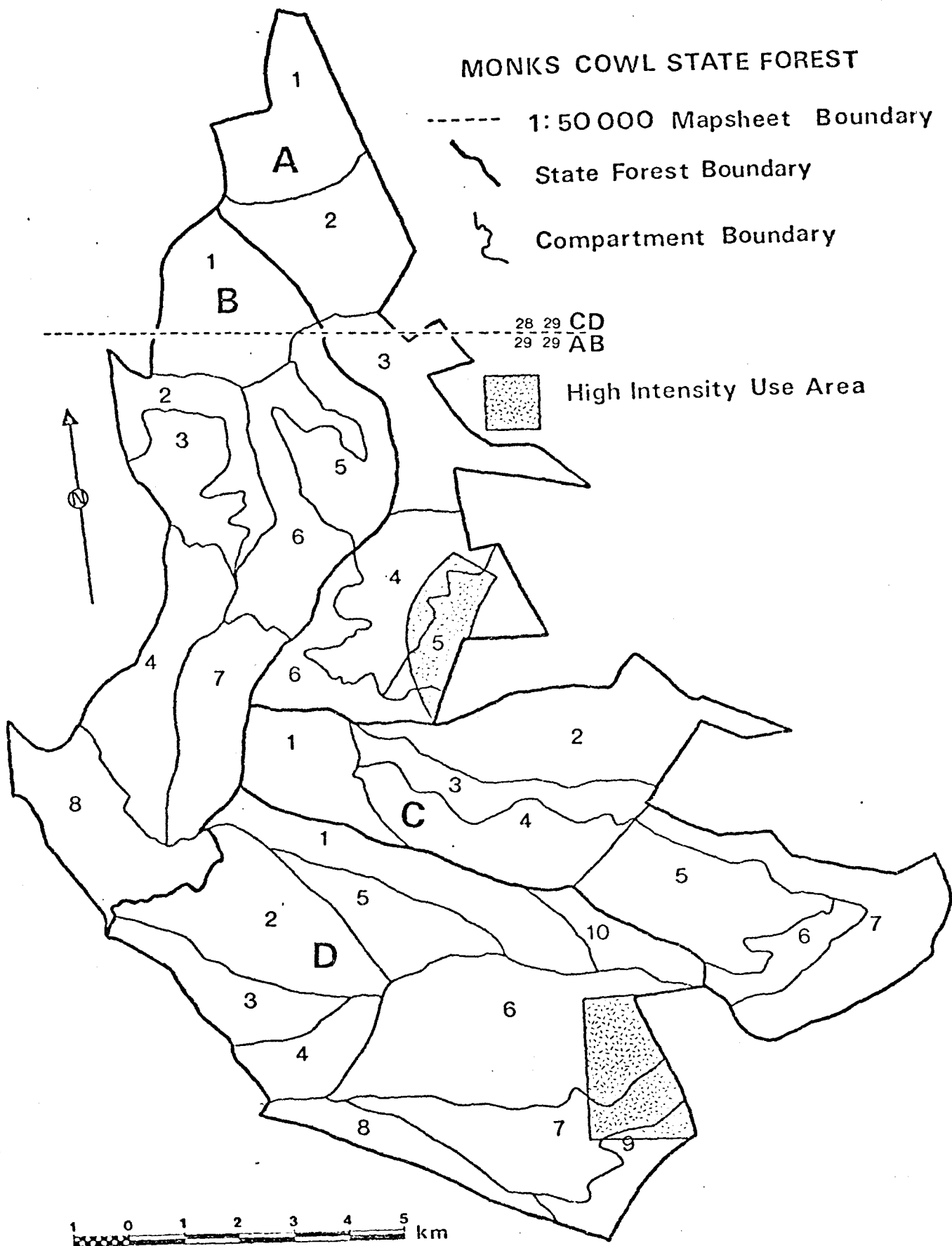
----- 1:50 000 Mapsheet Boundary

——— State Forest Boundary

——— Compartment Boundary

28 29 CD
29 29 AB

■ High Intensity Use Area



Map 6:6 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Monks Cowl State Forest.

is a non-art site, has a good estimated archaeological deposit and a rich surface scatter of artefacts, and is a Category 3 site. Although it is a non-art site it is proposed that it should be visited in accordance with Category 3 requirements to check whether there has been any disturbance of the deposit.

A 5

There is only one site in this compartment, Sterkspruit 1. It is a Category 4 site, and therefore requires visiting once a month irrespective of the visitor season.

C3, C4, C5 and C6

It is suggested that these compartments, which are all centred on Wonder Valley, be fused into a single archaeological management unit. Albeit that the sites are fairly spread out, with the two most distant sites separated by approximately 5 kilometres, their patrolling would be best achieved by beginning at the entrance to Wonder Valley, visiting Compensation Rocks 1 and 2, and then working up the valley to Wonder Valley Shelter 6.

Wonder Valley Shelter 5 is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and is excluded from the management plan. Wonder Valley 2, too, is a non-art site, but has archaeological deposit and should be visited according to its management evaluation to check whether there have been any disturbances of its deposit. This is a low priority management compartment. Only one of the 8 sites in it was vandalized, and two had signs of modern human occupation. It has 4 sites in both Categories 3 and 4.

Dingaan Caves

There are three sites in this compartment, Dingaan Caves 1, 2 and 3. Only one of these sites has been vandalized, but all three have evidence of modern human presence. Dingaan Cave C is a Category 2 site and Dingaan Caves A and B are in Category 3. Their management should pose no problems.

Non-compartmentalized A

Two sites, Sphinx Cave and Albino's Shelter, are in an area which has not been compartmentalized. Both these sites are to be excluded from the management programme. Sphinx Cave is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and Albino Shelter has not yet been recorded.

Photographic monitoring

No sites in this State Forest are recommended for photographic monitoring.

D GIANTS CASTLE GAME RESERVE

Introduction

The Giants Castle Game Reserve, which is in the central Natal Drakensberg is the largest of the Natal Parks Board reserves in the Natal Drakensberg. Among its main visitor attractions is the Main Cave interpretative site which has been excavated and has paintings on the wall, in the southern half of the reserve; and in the north Battle Cave which has over a thousand paintings in it. Mainly through these sites the Giants Castle Game Reserve has become well known for its archaeological resources, especially rock art. Nonetheless, besides these two sites there are many equally interesting and valuable sites which are less known. Many of these have been illustrated and discussed in publications, mainly those of Willcox (1956 and 1963). These include; Ntabamyama, Willcox Shelter, Steeles Shelter, Bamboo Hollow Shelter 5, Barnes Shelter, Wildebeest Shelter, Rest Camp Shelter, Main Cave (South), and Upper and Lower Ncibidwane.

Although the survey will be discussed in detail at a later stage it is appropriate to mention here that only the extreme northern section of the reserve was investigated during this project. Fieldwork in the central and southern areas of the reserve had been planned but had to be cancelled due to military commitments. This was regrettable from both the management and pure research perspectives. For the former because this reserve is well known for its rock art, and therefore people will generally seek and find sites in it, especially in the areas contiguous to the accommodation facilities. From the research point of view, because, as discussed in Chapter 4, the Giants Castle area may represent some form of transition area between the northern and southern Natal Drakensberg in terms of rock art. To rectify this unsatisfactory situation, it is proposed that the Natal Parks Board initiates a short 5 month project for a complete archaeological survey of the Reserve

to be undertaken. An archaeology student could be employed to do it. He should be supervised collectively by the Natal Parks Board and Natal Museum and should be given facilities in the Natal Museum to process and type the site reports, complete the photographic requirements, and prepare a final report.

Site survey

It has already been mentioned that fieldwork was only undertaken in the extreme north of the reserve. When this fieldwork was done the Solitude Mountain Resort was privately owned. Since then it has been purchased by the Natal Parks Board, and therefore sites within it are included in the Giants Castle Game Reserve management plan.

The majority of sites in this reserve have been reported by Dr George Hughes. Hughes had, by way of written description, recorded many of these sites. Hughes's recordings will be regarded as partial because of the discrepancy between his site reports and those completed during this project. For example, Hughes recorded 769 paintings at Battle Cave while over 1200 paintings were counted during this project.

Prior to the beginning of the project 65 rock art sites were known from this reserve. No non-art sites had been reported. Of the initial 65 painted sites, only 8 were fully recorded during this project. Twenty three of them were partially recorded by Hughes and 34 have no recording whatsoever. Six new rock art sites and 4 new non-art sites were recorded. All of the rock art sites and two of the non-art sites were recorded by the author in the northern Giants Castle area. The outstanding two non-art sites, which are in the southern Giants Castle Game Reserve, were partially recorded by Mr J. MacDonald.

In summary then, 75 sites are known from the Giants Castle Game Reserve, 71 of them are rock art sites and 4 non-art sites. Fourteen of the rock art sites have been fully recorded, 23 partially recorded and 34 have no record at all. Two of the non-art sites have been fully recorded, and two partially recorded.

With regard to future fieldwork it has already been suggested that the Natal Parks Board initiate a full scale survey programme of the reserve. Instead of outlining which areas still require

investigation those areas which have been covered will be mentioned. The rest of the reserve should be surveyed. The thoroughly searched areas include the area which used to be the Solidude Mountain Resort, lower Poacher's Stream up to Poacher's Rock, Injasuthi River and Fergie's Stream.

Interpretation

At present the Giants Castle Game Reserve has the best archaeological interpretative facilities of all the reserves in the Natal Drakensberg. It has an interpretative site museum, a painted site, without interpretative displays, where the public are taken and a short chapter on the early human history of the reserve in the guide booklet. It is proposed that the interpretative programme should be upgraded to include an archaeological section in the interpretative centre and that the general introductory booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg be available for purchase.

No changes are recommended for the interpretative sites. They should continue to be visited on the current basis.

Site management

The majority of the sites in the reserve have not been recorded. As a result, accurate management requirements cannot be suggested for the majority of sites in the reserve. In the case of many sites there is sufficient information to enable the suggestion of minimum management needs. But, with the remainder the data are so inadequate that no management recommendations are at all possible. As was the situation with the Royal Natal National Park, there are no stringently defined management compartments in this reserve. Those proposed in this management plan have been arranged on the basis of site clusterings. Sites which are not included in the current management plan have been placed into management units. This is to assist future management plans.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:7, and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:8. The compartments and the sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:7 and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas indicated in Map 6:8

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>Solitude</u>							
Foresters Sh.	-	+	(2)	-	+	3	
Solitude Rk 1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Solitude Rk 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
<u>Poachers Stream</u>							
Copulation Rk	-	+	(2)	++	-	4	
Injasuthi Rk	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Single Black fig.	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Poachers Stream (Lower)	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Poachers Rk	+	(2)	++	(4)	+++++++	++	16
- Poachers Cave (Upper)							
<u>Injasuthi</u>							
Battle Cave	-	+	(2)	+++++++	++	14	
Injasuthi 2	-	+	(2)	-	+	3	
Migration Sh.	++	(4)	+	(2)	++	+	9
Dead Dog Cave 1	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Dead Dog Cave 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Dead Dog Cave 3	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Fergies Cave	-	+	(2)	+	+	4	
Lower Injasuthi Cave	+	(2)	+	(2)	++	+	7
<u>Hillside</u>							
- Tom Wood Cave							
- The Cliffs							
- Honeycomb							
<u>Makazini River</u>							
- Ntabanyama				+	+	2	
<u>Ntumden Stream</u>							
- Foxtail	-	-	-	-	-		
<u>Mtshhezana River</u>							
- Martial Eagle Stream				++++	++	6	
- Lost Valley				++	+	3	
- Willcox Sh				++	+	3	
- Sutherland Cave				++	+	3	
- Steeles Sh.				++	+	3	
- Herd Sh. 1							
- Herd Sh. 2							
- Steeles Sh. 2					+	1	

Continued over

Table 6:7 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Giants Castle Game Reserve. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>WORLDS VIEW</u>							
- Valley Sh.							
<u>SKOPONGO</u>							
- Skopongo Sh. 1							
- Skopongo Sh. 2							
- Skopongo Sh. 3							
- Skopongo Sh. 4							
- Skopongo Sh. 5							
- Skopongo Sh. 6							
- A							
- B							
- Louisdaal Cave 1							
- Louisdaal Cave 2							
<u>LOWER BUSHMANS RIVER</u>							
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 2					-		
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 3			+	+	2		
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 4			+	+	2		
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 5			+	+	2		
- Bush Pig			+	+	2		
- Bamboo Hollow (Waterfall)			+	-	1		
- White Elephant Cave			++	+	3		
- Blesbok Paddock					-		
- Barnes Sh.			+++	++	5		
- Oryx Rk							
<u>UPPER BUSHMANS RIVER</u>							
- Fish Sh.							
- Wildebeest Sh.		+	(2)	+	4		
- Camp Sh.			+++	+	4		
- Small Sh.							
- Main Cave (South)	+++	(6)	+	(2)	++++	++	14
- Main Cave (North)				++	++	4	
- Castle Rk Sh.				++	+	3	
- Hartebeest Sh.				+	+	2	
- opp. Main Cave (NUC Retreat)		-	(2)		+	3	

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>Upper Bushmans River contd.</u>					
- Black Stork's Nest					
- Baboon Sh.					
- Grysback Bush Sh. 1	+	(2)	+	(2)	4
- Grysback Bush Sh. 2	+	(2)	+	(2)	4
<u>Mafutu Stream</u>					
- Mafutu Stream					
<u>NCIBIDWANA</u>					
- Lower Ncibidwana					
- Upper Ncibidwana					
- Oribi Ridge					
- Bingane 1					
- Bingane 2					
- Simons Stream					
- C					
- D					

Table 6:7 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>SOLITUDE</u>								
Foresters Sh.	+	-	++	++	++	++	++	11
Solitude Rk 1	+	-	++	+	++	++	-	8
Solitude Rk 2	+	-	++	+	++	++	-	8
<u>POACHERS STREAM</u>								
Copulation Rk	++	-	+	+	+	+	+	7
Injasuthi Rk	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Single Black Figure	-	-	+	++	+	+	-	5
Poachers Stream (Lower)	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Poachers Rk	++++++	-	+	++	+	+	-	11
- Poachers Cave (Upper)								
<u>INJASUTHI</u>								
Battle Cave	++++++	++	+	++	++	+	++	16
Injasuthi 2	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	6
Migration Sh.	++++	-	+	+	+	+	-	8
Dead Dog Cave 1	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Dead Dog Cave 2	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Dead Dog Cave 3	+	-	+	++	-	+	+	6
Fergies Cave	++	-	+	++	+	+	+	8
Lower Injasuthi Cave	+++							

Continued over

Table 6:8 Management assessments of sites in Giants Castle Game Reserve. Those sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>HILLSIDE</u>								
- Tom Wood Cave								
- The Cliffs								
- Honeycomb								
<u>MAKASINI RIVER</u>								
- Ntabamyama	+	-				+	+	3
<u>NTUMDEN STREAM</u>								
- Foxtail								
<u>MTSHEZANA RIVER</u>								
- Martial Eagle Stream	++		+			+		4
- Lost Valley						+		
- Willcox Sh.	+		+			+	+	4
- Sutherland Cave								
- Steeles Sh.	+		+			+	+	4
- Herds Sh. 1								
- Herds Sh. 2								
- Steeles Sh. 2			+			+		2
<u>WORLDS VIEW</u>								
- Valley Sh.			++			+	-	3
<u>SKOPONGO</u>								
- Skopongo Sh. 1								

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>SKOPONGO</u> contd.								
- Skopongo Sh. 2								
- Skopongo Sh. 3								
- Skopongo Sh. 4								
- Skopongo Sh. 5								
- Skopongo Sh. 6								
- A								
- B								
- Louisdaal Cave 1								
- Louisdaal Cave 2								
<u>LOWER BUSHMANS RIVER</u>								
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 2			++			++		4
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 3	+		++			++		5
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 4	+		++			++		5
- Bamboo Hollow Sh. 5	+		++			++		6
- Bush Pig Sh.	+		++			++	+	5
- Bamboo Hollow (Waterfall)			++			++		4
- White Elephant Cave	+		++			++		5
- Blesbok Paddock			++			++		4
- Barnes Sh.	++		++	+		++	+	8
- Oryx Rk			++			++		4

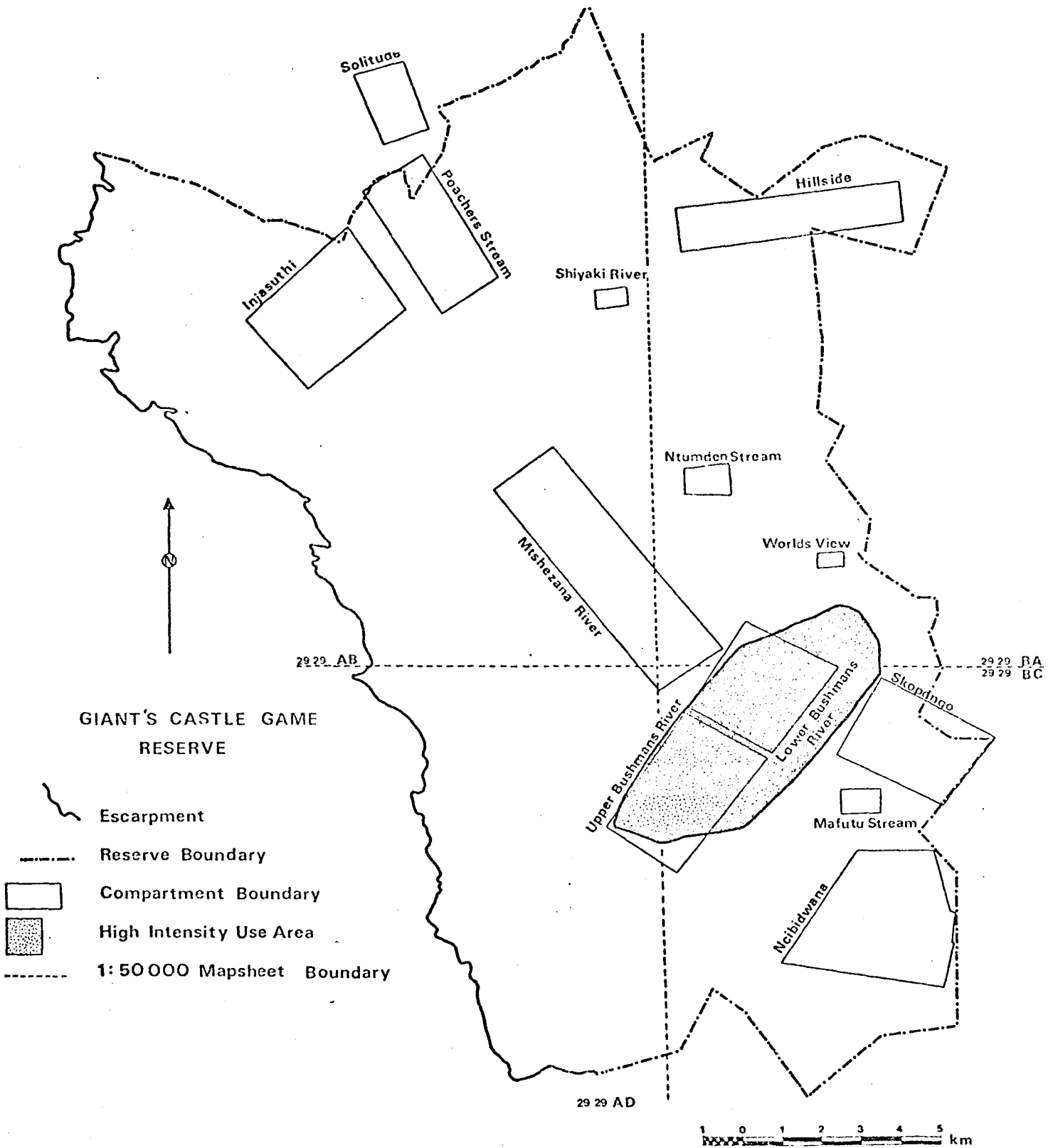
Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>UPPER BUSHMANS RIVER</u>								
- Fish Sh.			++			++		4
- Wildebeest Sh.	++		++			++	+	7
- Rest Camp Sh.	++		++	+		++	+	8
- Small Sh.	-		++	-	-	++	-	4
- Main Cave (South)	++++++	++	++	++	++	++	++	18
- Main Cave (North)	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	13
- Castle Rk	+		++			++		5
- Hartebeest Sh.	+		++			++		5
- opp. Main Cave (NUC Retreat)	+		++			++		5
- Black Storks Nest			++			++		4
- Baboon Sh.			+			++		3
- Grysbok Bush Sh. 1	++		++			++		6
- Grysbok Bush Sh. 2	++		++			++		6
<u>MAFUTU STREAM</u>								
- Mafutu Stream								
<u>NCIBIDWANA</u>								
- Lower Ncibi-dwana								

Continued over

16T

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>NCIBIDWANA</u>								
- Upper Ncibi- dwana								
- Oribi Ridge								
- Bingane 1								
- Bingane 2								
- Simons Stream								
- C								
- D								



Map 6:8 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Giants Castle Game Reserve.

Solitude

There are only three sites in the compartment, but it is recommended that 5 sites from the southern Monks Cowl State Forest be included with them for management purposes. These sites are: Grindstone Caves 2, 3 and 4, David's Shelter and Injasuthi 3. They are very close to the Natal Parks Board Injasuthi Hutted Camp (ex. Solitude Mountain Resort) from where they would be best managed. This enlarged compartment is a high priority management unit. This is mainly due to its closeness to, and easy access from the Injasuthi Hutted Camp. Moreover, 4 of the 7 sites in this compartment were mentioned in the Solitude Mountain Resort worksheet, and are well known to the general public. This is reflected by the fact that 5 of the sites have evidence of modern human occupation. Fortunately, only two of these sites have been vandalized. There are 4 Category 2 sites and 3 Category 3 sites in this management unit, and they should be easily managed.

One of the Category 2 sites, Grindstone Shelter 4, is not painted but should be included in the management plan because it has archaeological deposit. It should be monitored to observe whether there have been any disturbances of the deposit.

Poacher's Stream

There are 6 sites in this compartment. However, one site, Poacher's Stream (Upper), which was reported by Hughes but not recorded during this project will be omitted from the current management plan. It is a mediocre management unit. None of the sites has been vandalized and only one site, Copulation Rock, had evidence of modern human occupation. There is one Category 2 site, and two sites each in Categories 3 and 4. No problems are envisaged with their management.

Injasuthi

On the whole this is a low priority management unit. Nevertheless one site, Battle Cave, which has already been suggested to be used as an interpretative site, is in Category I and requires special protection. This extra protection should take the form of increased patrolling. It is proposed that the site be visited 5 times a week during normal visitor periods, including twice on

weekends, and every day during peak visitor seasons. Parties to this site should be under the supervision of Natal Parks Board officials. Battle Cave has been vandalized and has signs of modern human presence. None of the remaining 6 sites in this compartment has been vandalized, but three have signs of modern human occupation. Two of the sites in this unit, Dead Dog Caves 2 and 3 are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and are excluded from the management plan. The rest of the sites are in Category 3, and their management should be easily executed.

Two sites in this compartment, Fergies and Lower Injasuthi Caves are being used for camping. Given the nature of the art in these sites it is suggested that camping in them be stopped. There are suitable substitutes for them. Dead Dog Cave 3 which is approximately 2 kilometres from Fergies Cave could substitute for it, and there is a shelter slightly up Water Lily Stream, and around the corner from Lower Injasuthi Cave which could replace it. This shelter already has evidence of people sleeping in it. Another shelter, upstream from Battle Cave, too, could be used for camping.

Hillside

None of the three sites in this compartment have been adequately recorded for any management requirements to be proposed.

Makasini River

The only site in this compartment has not been adequately recorded for any management suggestions to be made.

Ntumden Stream

Like the previous compartment, there is insufficient data on the one site in this compartment for any management measures to be recommended.

Mtshezana River

There are 10 sites in this compartment. Although none of these sites has been fully recorded there is sufficient information on three sites, Martial Eagle Stream and Willcox and Steele's Shelter, for minimum management requirements to be suggested.

It is proposed that these sites provisionally be patrolled as Category 3 sites.

World's View

The only site in this compartment has no recording whatsoever and is excluded from the management plan.

Skopongo

There are 10 sites in this compartment. Unfortunately none of these sites has any recording to even indicate minimum management procedures.

Lower Bushmans River

Although none of the sites in this compartment has been fully recorded there is sufficient data on all of them to warrant the suggestion of minimum management requirements. It should be stated though that all the sites in this unit are in the HIUA and are easily accessible from the Hutted Camp. By virtue of these, they automatically receive 4 management points.

There are 10 sites in this compartment - 6 of these should be provisionally managed as Category 3 sites and 4 as Category 4 sites. No problems with their management are anticipated.

Upper Bushmans River

This is the largest compartment in the reserve and contains 13 sites. Two of these sites, Grysbok Bush Shelters 1 and 2 are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and are omitted from the management plan. This compartment is similar to the previous one in that, although none of the sites in it has been fully recorded there is adequate information about them to assess their minimum management requirements. Moreover, all these sites are in the HIUA and are easily accessible from the Hutted Camp.

One of the sites in this compartment, Main Cave (South), is being used as an interpretative site, and it has been suggested that this be continued. Needless to say it is a Category I site. Because it is an interpretation site it should receive special protection. In this case a permanent guard is suggested. Main

Cave (North) which is adjacent to Main Cave (South) is the only other Category 1 site in this compartment. Of the remaining 9 sites in this management unit 5 are in Category 3 and 4 in Category 4. They should be provisionally managed accordingly.

Mafutu Stream

There is insufficient data on the solitary site in this compartment to suggest any management measures.

Ncibidwana

There is inadequate detail on the 8 sites in this management unit to enable any management recommendations.

Photographic Monitoring

The sites which are proposed for photographic monitoring are listed below. They are listed in their suggested monitoring classes.

Class 1 Main Cave (South)
 Battle Cave

Class 2 Main Cave (North)

Class 3 Poacher's Rock
 Barnes' Shelter.

E HIGHMOOR STATE FOREST

Introduction

The Highmoor State Forest, one of the smaller State Forests in the Natal Drakensberg, is immediately south of the Giants Castle Game Reserve. On the whole, the Highmoor State Forest is not known for its rock art, but there are several sites in it which are well known and have been discussed and illustrated in the published literature (Lee and Woodhouse 1970, Vinnicombe 1976 and Willcox 1956 and 1963). The more important of these sites are; Christmas Cave, Willems Shelter 1, The Kranzes, Cascades 1, Game Pass 1, Cyprus Shelters 1 and 2 and Bundoran 1. That this State Forest is generally not known for its rock art is an advantage when considering its management requirements. At the same time

though, it is not an accurate reflection of the quantity and quality of the rock art contained in the State Forest. It has at least 7 sites with greater than 200 paintings in them and many sites with impressive, valuable and even unique paintings. Some of these will be briefly described.

Game Pass 1 has some excellent examples of therianthropes, and one scene in particular, which depicts a dying eland and an associated elaborately painted split-figure holding its tail. The row of finely painted superimposed running humans and males on its main panel is unique in the context of the Natal Drakensberg. The more remarkable paintings at Bundoran 1 include two therianthropes joined by a line, a group of finely drawn and well armed split figures, an eland sniffing what appears to be a pangolin and finally an elephant hunt. The 'sniffing' scene and elephant hunts are most probably unique in the Natal Drakensberg. There are numerous therianthropes at Cleopatra and Cyprus Shelter 2. A spreadeagled eland (see cover of June 1980 S. Afr. archaeol. Bull.) and mating rhebok, of which only one other is known from the Natal Drakensberg, are depicted at Cascades I. Taking into account that only some of the more noteworthy paintings in this State Forest have been mentioned, and being well acquainted with the rest of the art in this area, I feel fully justified in stating that the Highmoor State Forest is one of the more important rock art areas in the Natal Drakensberg. In view of this archaeological conservation in this State Forest should be taken very seriously, even though its rock art is not generally a major visitor attraction.

Site Survey

Many people have had a hand in the locating and recording of sites in the Highmoor State Forest. The major contributors have been the South African Archaeological Society's Rock Art Recording Group under the leadership of Val Ward and Dr Tim Maggs, and myself. Together we have fully recorded 49 of the 65 sites in this State Forest. Other recorders who deserve mention in this regard are John Wright and Drs Pat Vinnicombe and David Lewis-Williams.

Prior to the beginning of this project 40 sites were known in this State Forest. Many of these had been published but none had

been fully recorded. John Wright had partially recorded 14 sites in the Central Highmoor area. Seven of these sites have been revisited and fully recorded and the other 7 remain partially recorded. Vinnicombe (1976) listed 9 painted sites from the southern end of this State Forest. Seven of these sites have been re-located and fully recorded, and, two were not searched for. Lewis-Williams informed us of 4 sites in the northern Highmoor area, and one site, Fulton's Rock, was partially recorded by Hughes, and was on the Natal Parks Board records. Knowledge of the other 12 sites was gleaned from publications (mainly that of Lee and Woodhouse (1970) and Willcox (1956 and 1963) , and from discussions with numerous people who had at some time or another, searched for sites in this State Forest.

Thirty-eight of the 40 sites known before the project began are rock art sites and two are non-art sites. Twenty two of these rock art sites have been fully recorded, 10 have been partially recorded and 6 have no recording. The two non-art sites have no recording.

Twenty-five new sites were located during the project, 23 are rock art sites and two non-art sites. Sixteen of these rock art sites have been fully recorded, 4 partially recorded and three have no record at all. Both the non-art sites have been fully recorded.

In summary then, 65 sites are known from the Highmoor State Forest, 61 of these are rock art sites and 4 are non-art sites. Thirty-eight of the rock art sites have been fully recorded, 14 have been partially recorded and 9 have no recording at all. Two of the 4 non-art sites are fully recorded and two have no recording.

The Highmoor State Forest has by no means been systematically investigated. The only areas which I am confident have been systematically surveyed is the region contiguous with the Highmoor Forest Station, the central Mooi River region, the Nzinga River and the lower reaches of the Ka-Malungana River. It is thus recommended that future fieldwork should concentrate on the extreme northern section of the State Forest, the upper Mooi River in the centre, and the Elandshoek and iNhlambamasoko Rivers in the south.

Interpretation

The Highmoor State Forest interpretative programme will have to concentrate solely on rock art because no investigations, relating to its prehistory have been undertaken. It is proposed that all the interpretative facilities recommended in Chapter 5 be employed. The archaeological sections in both the interpretative centre and guide booklet to the Highmoor State Forest should be restricted to highlighting rock art, and the need for its conservation. Concerning the prehistory of the State Forest it should be explained that no research to this aim had been undertaken and that no comment is possible. The booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be on sale.

It is recommended that Game Pass 1 should be used as an interpretative site. This site has been known since the turn of the century and today is one of the better known sites in the Natal Drakensberg. It has excellent interpretation potential. A wide spectrum of paintings is depicted in it, including many ritual paintings and less esoteric paintings of animals and humans in a variety of actions and postures. Moreover, the paintings are well preserved and should appeal to the public from a purely aesthetic point of view.

Currently the site is visited from the Kamberg Nature Reserve, which is the closest access point to it. It is about a 25 kilometre drive from the Highmoor Forest Station. The Kamberg Nature Reserve should continue to be used as a departure point for this site, and parties should be under the supervision of either Natal Parks Board or Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation officials. It is not thought that the 50 kilometre roundtrip from the Highmoor Forest Station to the Kamberg Nature Reserve and back will discourage visitors to the State Forest from visiting the site. Parties could perhaps leave half an hour later to accommodate those driving from the Highmoor Forest Station. This site has been fenced by the Natal Parks Board in an arrangement with its previous owners. Although the fence is easily scaled, this site is not in the Wilderness Heart Zone and therefore there is no reason for removing it. The site is at the top of a steep incline and is visible from far away. With a pair of binoculars it will be no problem to monitor movement in and out of the site from certain vantage points, for example, the Trout Hatchery. This should be

done as often as possible. At the base of this steep incline there is flat ground which could be used for picnicking, instead of the site itself. Therefore, people should leave their provisions at the base of the slope, visit the site and then return to the base of the hill for their picnicking. A final point in favour of using this site for interpretation is that it is about a 2,5 kilometre walk from the Kamberg Nature Reserve office, and thus of sufficient distance to separate visitors from the car park and accessories of modern living and to prevent the region from turning into a general recreational area.

Site management

The compartments defined by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation are to be used as the basic units through which management procedures are going to be proposed. In some instances the fusing of compartments has been suggested to facilitate better management. Where sites are on newly purchased land, and cannot be managed with existing compartments, new compartments have been proposed on the basis of site clusterings.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:9 and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:10. The compartments and the sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:9 and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas in Map 6:10.

A 1 and B 1

These two compartments are adjacent and it would be advisable for them to be managed together. One site, Skopongo 1, is on a thin strip of land between the Highmoor State Forest and Giants Castle Game Reserve, which has recently been acquired by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation, and is included with these compartments for management.

Unfortunately our knowledge of the 5 sites in this unit is very sparse. In fact, there are records on only one site, Fulton's Rock in the Natal Museum, but not in sufficient detail to suggest preliminary management measures for it. In view of this no management recommendations are proposed for this unit. What is suggested, however, is that the resident Forester try and locate these sites. Even if he is unable to evaluate their archaeo-

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>A1</u>					
- Afrika Rk					
- Skopongo 1					
<u>B1</u>					
- Fulton Rock	-	-	++++	++	6
- Upper Afrika 1					
- Upper Afrika 2					
<u>C7</u>					
Highmoor 2	-	-	+	+	2
Highmoor 3	-	-	-	+	1
Highmoor 1	+	(2)	+	(2)	6
Highmoor 4	-	-	-	-	0
Highmoor 5	-	-	-	-	0
- Highmoor 6	-	+	(2)	-	3
<u>D3</u>					
Nuttalls Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	6
The Kranzes	+	(2)	+	(2)	9
Upper Kranzes 1	+	(2)	-	-	3
Upper Kranzes 2	+	(2)	+	(2)	5
Upper Kranzes 3	-	-	-	-	0
<u>D4</u>					
Sandra's Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	9
Midpass Sh.	-	-	-	-	0
Sandra's Sh. 2	-	-	-	-	0
Rock Below Sandra's	-	-	-	+	1
<u>D5</u>					
Lonyana	+	(2)	+	(2)	7
Mxabeni 3	-	-	-	-	0
<u>D9</u>					
Mxabeni 1	-	-	-	+	1
Mxabeni 2	-	-	-	-	0
<u>D10</u>					
Xmas Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	5
Willems 1	-	+	(2)	++	6
Willems 2	-	-	-	+	1
Willems 3	-	-	-	+	1
Game Pass 1	-	-	-	++++++	8
Game Pass 2	-	+	(2)	+	4

Continued over

Table 6:9 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Highmoor State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>Non-compartmentalized C</u>							
Pluto 1	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	+	5
Pluto 2	-		-		-	-	0
Pluto 3	-		-		-	-	0
Pluto 4	-		-		-	-	0
- Pluto 5							
<u>E7</u>							
- Orange finger Smudges							
<u>E8</u>							
- Silvanscliff 3							
- Silvanscliff 4							
<u>E9</u>							
Pickets Sh.	-	+	(2)	+		+	4
Pickets Rk	-	+	(2)	-		+	3
<u>G2a</u>							
Bundoran 1	-	+	(2)	+++++		++	10
Bundoran 2	-	-		++		+	3
<u>F2</u>							
U 4							
<u>F3</u>							
Ka-Malungana Sh. 1	-	-		-		-	0
Ka-Malungana Sh. 2	-	-		-		-	0
Ka-Malungana Rk 1	-	-		-		-	0
Ka-Malungana Rk 2	-	+	(2)	-		-	2
Ka-Malungana Rk 3	-	-		-		-	0
<u>F4</u>							
Nzinga Sh. 5	-	-		-		-	0

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total	
<u>F8</u>						
Nzinga Sh. 2	-	-	-	-	0	
Nzinga Sh. 3	-	-	-	-	0	
Nzinga Sh. 4	-	+	(2)	-	2	
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED A</u>						
Silver Hill 1	-	++	(4)	-	4	
Silver Hill 2	-	+	(2)	-	2	
Cleopatra - Sam 1	-	-		+++	3	
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED B</u>						
Cascades 1	-	+	(2)	+++	6	
Cascades 2	-	+	(2)	-	3	
Cascades 3	-	-		-	0	
Raibok	-	-		-	0	
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED D</u>						
Nzinga Rk 1	-	+	(2)	-	2	
Nzinga Sh. 1 - White Rocks	-	+	(2)	-	2	
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED E</u>						
Cyprus Sh. 1	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4
Cyprus Sh. 2	-	-	-	+++	+	4
Cyprus Sh. 3	+	(2)	+	(2)	++	7

Table 6:9 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>A1</u>								
Afrika Rock Skopongo 1								
<u>B1</u>								
Fultons Rk Upper Afrika 1 Upper Afrika 2								
<u>C7</u>								
Highmoor 2	+	-	++	+	-	++	-	6
Highmoor 3	-	+	++	-	-	++	+	6
Highmoor 1	++	++	++	+	-	++	+	10
Highmoor 4	-	-	++	+	-	++	-	5
Highmoor 5	-	-	++	+	-	++	-	5
Highmoor 6	+	-	++	+	-	++	-	6
<u>D3</u>								
Nuttal's Sh.	++	+	-	-	-	+	+	5
The Kranzes	++++	+	-	++	++	+	++	12
Upper Kranzes 1	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
Upper Kranzes 2	++	-	-	-	-	+	-	3
Upper Kranzes 3	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1

Continued over

Table 6:10 Management assessments of sites in Highmoor State Forest. Those sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>D4</u>								
Sandra's Sh.	++++	+	+	+	++	+	+	11
Mid Pass Sh.	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Sandra's Sh. 2	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Rock below Sandra's	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
<u>D5</u>								
Lonyana	+++	-	+	-	+	+	-	6
Mxabeni 3	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
<u>D9</u>								
Mxabeni 1	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
Mxabeni 2	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
<u>D10</u>								
Xmas Sh.	++	-	+	-	+	+	++	6
Willems 1	++	-	+	++	++	+	++	10
Willems 2	-	-	+	+	++	+	-	5
Willems 3	-	-	+	++	+	+	+	6
Game Pass 1	+++	++	+	++	++	++	++	14
Game Pass 2	++	-	+	++	++	++	-	9
<u>NON-COMPARTMENT- ALIZED C</u>								
Pluto 1	++	+	+	-	+	+	+	7
Pluto 2	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
Pluto 3	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
Pluto 4	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
- Pluto 5								

Continued over

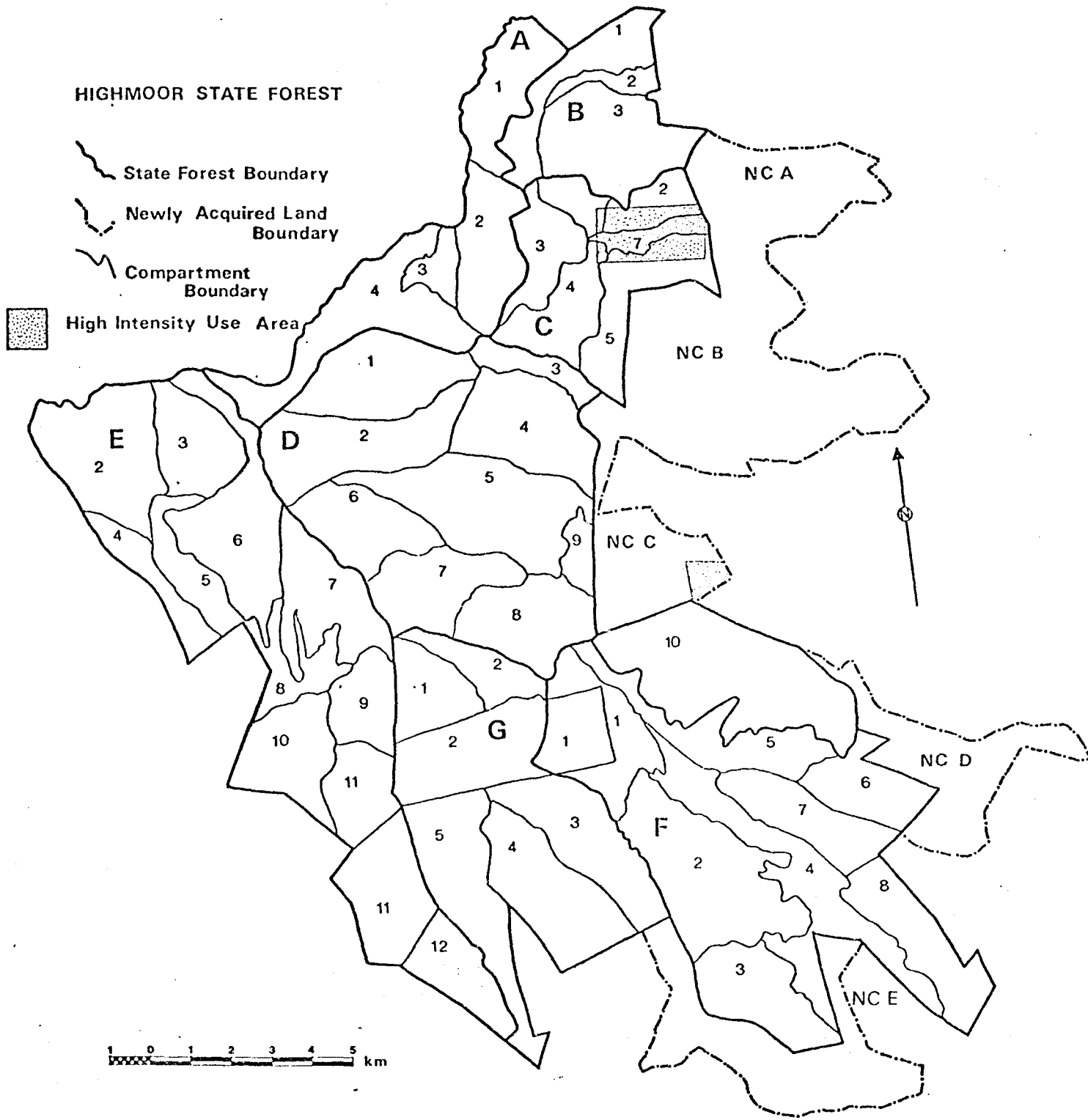
Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>E7</u>								
- Orange finger Smudges								
<u>E8</u>								
- Silvans Cliff 2								
- Silvans Cliff 3								
<u>E9</u>								
Pickets Sh.	++	+	-	++	+	+	++	9
Pickets Rk	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	4
<u>G2a</u>								
Bundoran 1	++++	-	+	++	+	+	+	10
Bundoran 2	+	-	+	++	+	+	+	7
<u>F2</u>								
- U4								
<u>F3</u>								
Ka-Malungana Sh. 1	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3
Ka-Malungana Sh. 2	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Ka-Malungana Rk. 1	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Ka-Malungana Rk 2	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	5
Ka-Malungana Rk 3	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	3

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>F4</u>								
Nzinga Sh. 5	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	3
<u>F8</u>								
Nzinga Sh. 2	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	3
Nzinga Sh. 3	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	3
Nzinga Sh. 4	+	-	+	+	++	+	+	7
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED A</u>								
Silver Hill 1	++	-	++	-	-	+	-	5
Silver Hill 2	+	-	++	-	-	+	-	4
Cleopatra	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	11
- Sam 1								
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED B</u>								
Cascades 1	++	-	+	++	++	+	+	9
Cascades 2	+	-	+	++	++	+	-	7
Cascades 3	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
Raibok	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
<u>NON-COMPARTMENTALIZED D</u>								
Nzinga Rk	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	4
Nzinga Sh. 1	+	-	-	++	-	+	-	4
- White Rocks								

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>NON-COMPARTAMENTA-</u>								
<u>LIZED E</u>								
Cyprus Sh. 1	++	-	++	++	+	+	++	10
Cyprus Sh. 2	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	11
Cyprus Sh. 3	+++	++	++	+	+	+	++	12



Map 6:10 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Highmoor State Forest.

logical contents he should complete the MDQ. This will at least go some way in indicating this unit's management needs.

C 7

This compartment, which is relatively small in comparison with others, is centred around the Highmoor Forest Station. The sites in this compartment are tightly clustered both with regard to geographical proximity and management requirements. All the 6 sites except for Highmoor 1, which is in Category 2, are Category 3 sites. Although the compartment is very close to the Forest Station and is in the HIUA, only two of the 6 sites have been vandalized and have signs of modern human occupation. This, it is arguable, is due to the fact that the sites are not visible from the road which is their nearest access point. No problems are envisaged with the management of the sites in this compartment.

Non-compartmentalized A

The following sites should make up this compartment: Silverhill Shelters 1 and 2, Cleopatra and Sam 1. Cleopatra has been fully recorded and the other three partially. There is sufficient data on all the sites, except Sam I, to recommend management measures. Cleopatra, which is close to the main road leading to the Forest Station is very visible and has been vandalized, is a Category 2 site. Silverhill Shelters 1 and 2, which are further from the road, not visible and have not been vandalized are in Category 3, and should be managed accordingly.

Non-compartmentalized B

Cascades 1, 2 and 3 and Raibok 1 are included in this compartment. These sites are fairly dispersed, but are on the same watercourse and should be managed as part of the same unit. Cascades 1 and 2 have been fully recorded and the other two only in part. Fortunately there is adequate information on the latter two sites to assess their management needs. None of the sites has been vandalized and only one, Cascades 1, has signs of modern human occupation. Cascades 1 and 2 which are closest to the Forest Station are Category 3 sites, and Cascades 3 and Raibok 1, which are considerably further away from it, are Category 4 sites.

D 3

There are only two sites in this compartment. But another three which are on land recently purchased by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation, and not yet compartmentalized are included with them for management purposes. Two of the sites in this unit have been vandalized and have indications of modern human occupation. It is of note that one of these sites, The Kranzes, was vandalized at the turn of the century and not in recent times. On the whole it is a low priority management unit with one site each in Categories 2 and 3, and three sites in Category 4.

D 4, D 5 and D 9

These compartments are very close to each other, and the sites within them are either on the Mooi River or tributaries of it. There are 8 sites in this enlarged management unit, 4 of which have been fully recorded. Nevertheless there is ample information on the others to accurately evaluate their management needs. As with the previous compartment this is not a high priority management unit. Vandalism and evidence of modern human occupation has been noted at only one site, Sandra's Shelter. There is one site each in Categories 2 and 3, and the remaining 6 sites are in Category 4. They should be managed accordingly.

D 10

The two Game Pass sites, one of which has been recommended as an interpretative site, are to be placed in this compartment for management intentions. These two sites are on land recently purchased by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation which has not been compartmentalized. Including these two sites there are 6 sites in this management unit. It is a mediocre management unit. Only one site has been vandalized but 4 have signs of a modern human presence. There is one Category 1 site, Game Pass 1, which, incidentally, is the only Category 1 site in this State Forest, one Category 2 site and 6 Category 3 sites.

Extra protective measures have already been discussed for Game Pass 1 in the interpretation section.

Non-compartmentalized C

This compartment is centred on the Pluto Valley. There are 5 sites in it but only 4 have been fully recorded. The precise location of the fifth site is known. It has been partially recorded by John Wright and will be incorporated into the management plan. Only one of the sites has been vandalized and has signs of modern human occupation. It is a low priority management unit with one Category 3 site and 4 Category 4 sites. Therefore their management should present no problems.

E 7, E 8 and E 9

Only the two sites in E 9 have been located and fully recorded. The three known sites in E 7 and E 8 were not searched for. These compartments have, however, been fused to assist future management decisions. One of the sites in E 9, Picket's Shelter, has been vandalized and has evidence of modern human occupation. It is in Category 3 and the other site Picket's Rock, in Category 4. Their management should be easily organized.

G 2a

There are only two sites in this compartment, Bundoran 1 and 2. Neither of these sites has been vandalized nor has signs of modern human occupation. Bundoran 1 is a Category 2 site and Bundaran 2 a Category 3 site. No complications are anticipated with regard to their management.

F 2

Only one site is known from this compartment. It has not been recorded and therefore is omitted from the management plan.

F 3

There are only two sites in this compartment. But two sites, Ka-Malungana Rocks 1 and 3, which are on newly acquired land which has not been compartmentalized, and another site Ka-Malungana Rock 2 which is at the south of F4, are to be included with them for management. None of the sites has been vandalized or has signs of a modern human presence. It is a low priority management compartment. All the sites, except for one which is at the the tail end of Category 3, are Category 4 sites, and should be easily managed.

F 4

There is only one site in the compartment for management purposes, Nzinga Shelter 5. It is a Category 4 site and should be managed accordingly.

F 8

This is another low priority management unit. None of the three sites in it has been vandalized and only one has signs of modern human occupation. There is one Category 3 site and two Category 4 sites.

Non-compartmentalized D

Two of the three sites in this compartment have been located but the third has not yet been searched for. The two recorded sites are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and are omitted from the management programme.

Non-compartmentalized E

The three Cyprus sites, which constitute this compartment, are on privately owned land. Even if the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry, and Environmental Conservation does not purchase this land it is still imperative that these sites receive adequate management. In view of this the owner should be approached and be requested that the sites be managed together with the other Highmoor State Forest sites. These sites are not only vital from a rock art perspective but two have archaeological deposits and surface artefact scatters. Furthermore two have been badly vandalized and all three have signs of modern human occupation. These factors are reflected in the fact that all three sites are in Category 2. They should be managed accordingly.

Photographic monitoring

The sites which are proposed for photographic monitoring are listed below. They are listed in their suggested monitoring classes.

Class 1	Game Pass
Class 2	Bundoran 1
	The Kranzes
	Fulton's Rock

Class 3 Cyprus 2
 Sandra's Shelter

F MKOMAZI STATE FOREST

Introduction

The Mkomazi State Forest ranks, second to the Monks Cowl State Forest, as the least important State Forest with regard to archaeological resources. It has the second least number of sites, and generally unimportant art. This is certainly not the result of it being smaller than the other State Forests. On the contrary, it is by far the largest State Forest in the Natal Drakensberg. There are two possible explanations besides the most obvious one that there is just not much art in this area. Firstly, much of the area, particularly in the north is covered by basalt, in which paintings generally do not occur, and secondly, it is not a very intensively surveyed area. There are large tracts of land especially in the south, which remain to be thoroughly investigated. These will be elaborated upon in the survey section.

Although it is stated above that the rock art in this State Forest is generally not very inspiring nor comparable to that present in the other State Forests, excluding Monks Cowl, there are some noteworthy features. The site rated most highly is Ka-Masihlenga Shelter 3, which was brought to my notice by Clem Robbins. It has already been discussed in Chapter 4 but will be briefly mentioned here. It has two dancing scenes which together contain 13 man/baboons among other ordinary human figures. These are figures with human bodies and upright stances but with pronounced prognathism and characteristic baboon tails. The only other similar painting from the Natal Drakensberg which I know of, is the central figure in the Mpongweni North 'baboon-dance' (Vinnicombe 1976). Another exceptional scene is the group of 22 horsemen depicted at Loteni 1. According to Vinnicombe (1976), in January 1847, a commando of 22 horsemen led by Walter Harding surprised and fired at a party of San in the Upper Loteni. It could very well be that these are the horsemen depicted at Loteni 1.

Finally, the lizard of Lizard Shelter is unique in the Natal Drakensberg. Besides these, there are not many other interesting paintings in the Mkomazi State Forest. This fact, combined with the knowledge that its rock art is not a major visitor attraction and that the State Forest is, arguably, the least visited of all the State Forests, renders it overall a mediocre management area. This is reflected in the management ratings where all the sites, besides two, are in either Category 3 or 4.

Site survey

Prior to the beginning of the project 21 rock art sites were known from this State Forest. All these sites had been recorded by Vinnicombe (1976). During the course of the project this number was increased to 35. This was achieved by mainly finding new sites in the field and by others being brought to my notice.

Seventeen of the original 21 rock art sites were located and fully recorded. Two of the other 4 sites, 2929CB 8 and 2928CB2, were not searched for but the other two sites, 2929CB4 and 2929AD7, were thoroughly sought with no success. Some art description is nonetheless available for three of these sites; 2929CB 2 and 4, and 2929AD7 (Vinnicombe 1976). In the case of 2929AD7 I am partly convinced that the paintings are no longer visible. If there was a painting of a skin pegged out, as Vinnicombe (1976) noted, I'm positive she would have traced it if that was at all possible. That she never, strongly suggests to me that it may have been very faded. The possibility therefore exists that it has faded beyond recognition in the intervening 20 years since she recorded it.

Ten of the 14 new sites were painted and 4 were non-art sites. Eight of the rock art sites have been fully recorded and two have no record at all. All the non-art sites were fully recorded.

In summary then there are 31 rock art and 4 non-art sites in the Mkomazi State Forest. Twenty five of the 31 rock art sites have been fully recorded, three partially recorded and three sites have no record whatsoever. All 4 non-art sites were fully recorded.

As mentioned in the introduction to this report there are large tracts of land in this State Forest which still require thorough investigation. The areas thoroughly searched during this

project are the Loteni, Ka-Masihlenga and Ngondwini Rivers, the lower reaches of the Kwa-Bodla River the Mbachweni and Hlatimba Rivers in the northern half of the State Forest and the Mkomazi, Nhlangezi and lower reaches of the Ka-Ntubu River in the south. It is suggested that future fieldwork concentrate on the following areas: the Upper Kwa-Bodla, Mahlangubo, oQalweni, upper Ka-Ntubu, Bhola and Mquatshezi Rivers.

Interpretation

No interpretation facilities are recommended for this State Forest. However, if the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation is planning an Interpretative Centre and guide booklet for the area, small sections on the State Forest's rock art could be included. No comment on the prehistory of the State Forest will be possible because no investigations to that aim have been conducted.

Site management

As was the case with the other State Forests discussed the fusing of compartments has been suggested to facilitate better management. There are no sites on newly purchased land and the problem of non-compartmentalized sites has not arisen.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:11, and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:12. The compartments and the sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:11, and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas in Map 6:12.

A 3, A 4 and A 5

The sites in these three compartments are within easy manageable distance of each other and it is advisable to manage them together. Five of the 6 sites in this management unit are newly recorded sites. None of them has been vandalised and two have signs of modern human occupation. Not only are the sites in close geographical proximity but they are all in the same management category - Category 3. Thus it is a low management unit. Given both the geographical and management rating closeness of these sites, their management should pose no problems.

Two of the sites, Loteni 2 and Yellowwood Cave, are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and should be omitted from the management plan.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>A3</u>					
Loteni 1	-	+	(2)	+	4
Yellowwood Cave	-	+	(2)	-	2
Loteni 2	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>A4</u>					
Ka-Masihlenga 2	-	+	(2)	-	2
Ka-Masihlenga 3	-	+	(2)	+++	6
<u>A5</u>					
Ka-Masihlenga 1	-	-	-	-	-
<u>C3</u>					
Black Cave	-	+	-	+	2
Mbachweni 1	-	-	-	-	0
Mbachweni 2	-	-	-	-	0
<u>C4</u>					
Mbachweni Rk	-	-	-	-	-
Lizard Sh.	-	+	(2)	++	5
<u>C6</u>					
Verandah Cave	-	-	-	-	0
Windy Palace	-	-	+	-	1
Hlatimba Rk 1	-	-	-	-	0
Horse Shoe Rk	-	-	+	+	2
Hlatimba Rk 2	-	-	-	-	0
Hlatimba Sh. 1	-	+	(2)	-	2
- 2929AD7					
<u>C8</u>					
Eagle Krantz	-	+	+	+	4
Hlatimba Sh. 2	-	-	-	-	0
Hlatimba Rk 3	-	-	-	-	0
Robbers Cave	-	+	(2)	+	4
<u>D4</u>					
Never Ending Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	3
<u>E13</u>					
U 1					
<u>E14</u>					
- 2929CB2					

Continued over

Table 6:11 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Mkomazi State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>E15</u>							
Mkomazi 2	-	+	(2)	-	2		
Mkomazi 1	-	+	(2)	-	2		
<u>E2</u>							
Mkomazi 3	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	+	5
<u>E10</u>							
Watsons Cave	-	+	(2)	+	++	5	
- 2929CB4							
Mkomazi 4	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4	
- Confluence Cave							
<u>E11</u>							
Ka-Ntubu 1	-	-	-	-	+	1	
<u>E5</u>							
Ka-Ntubu 2	-	+	(2)	+++	+	6	
Ka-Ntubu 3							

Table 6:11 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>A3</u>								
Loteni 1	++	-	+	-	++	+	++	8
Yellowwood Cave	+	-	+	++	-	+	+	6
Loteni 2	+	-	-	+	++	+	-	5
<u>A4</u>								
Ka-Masihlenga 2	+	-	+	+	++	+	-	6
Ka-Masihlenga 3	++	-	+	++	+	+	-	7
<u>A5</u>								
Ka-Masihlenga 1	-	-	+	+	++	+	-	5
<u>C3</u>								
Black Cave	-	-	+	+	-	-	+	3
Mbachweni 1	-	-	+	+	++	+	++	7
Mbachweni 2	-	-	+	+	++	+	-	5
<u>C4</u>								
Mbachweni Rk	-	-	+	-	++	+	+	5
Lizard Sh.	++	-	+	+	++	+	+	8
<u>C6</u>								
Verandah Cave	-	-	-	+	++	+	++	6
Windy Palace	-	++	-	++	++	+	++	9
Hlatimba Rk 1	-	-	+	+	++	+	-	5
Horseshoe Rk	+	-	+	-	-	+	++	5
Hlatimba Sh. 1	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	6
- 2929AD 7								
Hlatimba Rk 2	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	2

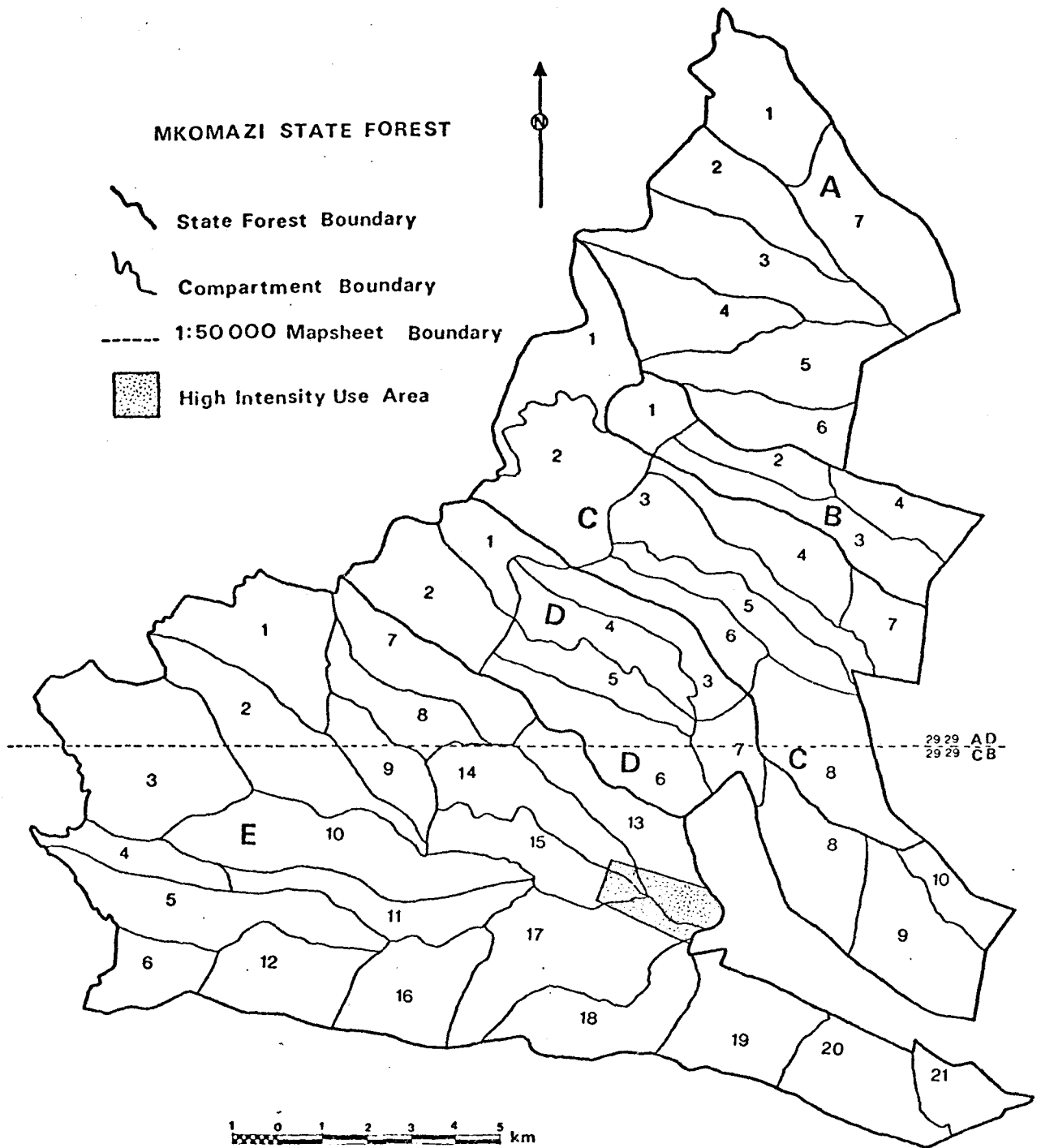
Continued over

Table 6:12 Management assessments of sites in Mkomazi State Forest. The sites which have been indented are those which have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>C8</u>								
Eagle Krantz	++	-	+	++	++	+	++	10
Hlatimba Sh. 2	-	-	+	++	++	+	-	6
Hlatimba Rk 3	-	-	+	-	++	+	-	4
Robbers Cave	++	++	+	+	-	+	++	9
<u>D4</u>								
Never Ending Sh,	+	-	-	+	++	+	+	6
<u>E13</u>								
- U 1								
<u>E14</u>								
- 2929CB 2								
<u>E15</u>								
Mkomazi 2	+	-	+	+	++	+	+	7
Mkomazi 1	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	5
<u>E2</u>								
Mkomazi 3	++	-	-	-	++	+	-	5
<u>E10</u>								
Watsons Cave	++	++	-	+	++	+	++	10

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>E10 contd.</u>								
- 2929CB 4 Mkomazi 4 - Confluence Cave	++	-	+	+	++	+	-	7
<u>E11</u>								
Ka-Ntubu 1	+	-	+	+	++	+	+	7
<u>E5</u>								
Ka-Ntubu 2 - Ka-Ntubu 3	++	-	-	+	++	-	+	6



Map 6:12 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Mkomazi State Forest.

C 3 and C 4

The sites in these adjacent compartments are close to each other. This has facilitated that the compartments should be joined for purposes of management. None of these sites has been vandalized and only one, Mbachweni Shelter 1, has any indication of a modern human presence. All the sites, except Black Cave, which is in Category 4, are in Category 3. Therefore it is a low priority management compartment, and management should be easily executed.

C 6 and C 8

Both these compartments are centred on the Hlatimba Valley - C8 on the lower half and C6 on the upper half. Although there is a distance greater than 5 kilometres between the two furthestmost sites, all the sites can be easily visited in a single day by beginning at the bottom of the valley and progressing up it. Two of the 10 sites in this management unit have been vandalized and 5 have signs of modern human occupation. Following this pattern of the previous two enlarged compartments, this is a low priority management unit. All the sites, except two, are in Category 3. Eagle Krantz is a Category 2 site and Hlatimba Rock 2 is in Category 4.

D 4

There is only one site, Never Ending Shelter, in this compartment. It is a Category 3 site, and should be visited once a week during normal visitor periods and twice a week during peak visitor seasons.

E 13

The only site in this compartment has not been recorded and is omitted from the management plan.

E 14

There is only one site in this compartment. Although this site has been partially recorded (Vinnicombe 1976) no management procedures are suggested.

E 15

There are two sites in this compartment. One site, Mkomazi 1

is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and does not require management. Mkomazi 2, the other site, is in Category 3 and should be managed accordingly.

E 2 and E 10

The sites in these compartments are within easy manageable distance of each other. One of the 3 sites to be managed in this unit, has been vandalized and has signs of modern human occupation. It is a Category 2 site. The other two sites are in Category 3. One of the Category 3 sites, Mkomazi 4, is a non-art site, but it has deposit and should be visited to check whether there has been any disturbance of the deposit.

E 11 and E 5

There is one recorded site in each of these compartments. They are about 2,5 kilometres apart and within easily manageable distance of each other. Both sites are in Category 3, and should pose no management problems.

Photographic monitoring

It is recommended that the following sites be monitored photographically. They are listed in their suggested monitoring classes.

Class 2 Watson's Cave

Class 3 Ka-Masihlenga Shelter 3

G COBHAM STATE FOREST

Introduction

After the Cathedral Peak State Forest, Cobham State Forest is the reserve in the Natal Drakensberg with the most known archaeological sites. At present the total is 106. It is also arguably, after Cathedral Peak State Forest, and possibly Giants Castle Game Reserve, the reserve whose rock art attracts the most visitors. This situation is fully justified by the quantity and quality of paintings within it. The paintings range on the one hand from what may be actual illustrations of historic events to the more esoteric paintings of therianthropes, trance buck and what have been interpreted as rain dance scenes. Many of the paintings have been illustrated and interpreted in the published literature, mainly by Vinnicombe (1976) and to a lesser extent Lee and Woodhouse (1970 and 1978) and Willcox (1956 and 1963). These publications have served to increase public knowledge of the sites in this State Forest and to stimulate interest in them.

It is impossible to describe even the more important paintings in a single paragraph. Although the abovementioned publications do not specifically concentrate on the Cobham State Forest, except for Lee and Woodhouse (1978), the value of the paintings in it can be appreciated from them. This is especially the case for Vinnicombe's (1976) book in which paintings from the following 19 sites in this State Forest are illustrated and discussed: (1) Acrobatic Shelter, Bamboo Mountain 5 and Bathplug Shelters, Boundary Rock, Crazy Paving, Good Hope 1 and 2, Grindstone and Ikanti 1 and 2 Shelters, Liche ya Batwa, Mlahlangubo Shelter 6, Mpongweni North, Pholela Shelter 1, Pinnacle Rock, Skhelekehle Shelter 2, Snake Shelter, Whyte's Shelter and 2929CB 19. Lee and Woodhouse (1978) have described and illustrated another two important sites, Gxalingenwa Shelter 1 (Raindance or van Heerden's Shelter) and Gxalingenwa Rock 1 (Drummers Rock). In the light of the above publications only some of the new sites with noteworthy paintings will be described here.

Possibly the most remarkable new site is Sandleni Shelter 1, which contains 23 therianthropes, many of which have been elaborately decorated. Sandleni Shelter 3, only a couple of hundred metres from Sandleni Shelter 1, has over 300 paintings, among which there are 6 therianthropes and 5 trance buck. Mzimkulwana Shelter 2, too

stands out for its depiction of therianthropes. Four trance buck and a snake are depicted at Emerald Shelter. One of these trance buck, which are all elongated, has arms and an antelope face painted at the end of a thin zigzagged line. At Mlahlangubo Shelter a spreadeagled eland and split-bodied human are depicted. Finally, Sipongweni Shelter 2 contains the painting of what appears to be a human firing a gun.

Therefore, from the published sources and this cursory description of some of the newly recorded paintings the immense wealth of the rock art in the Cobham State Forest can be appreciated. The need to protect them is self evident.

As was the case with the Cathedral Peak State Forest report, it is necessary to justify fieldwork time spent in an area which had been investigated and sites recorded and plotted on a map (Vinnicombe 1976). There are three main points in regard to this; firstly, at the beginning of the project it was realized that Vinnicombe's site plots within her publication and even those she had personally marked on our 1:50 000 maps were not accurate enough to use as the basis for a management programme. As mentioned in the Cathedral Peak State Forest report in order for management objectives to be satisfied sites have to be accurately plotted on either the 1:50 000 mapsheets or the 1:20 000 colour aerial photographs, or both. Secondly, it was obvious that the detail in which the sites had been recorded was generally inadequate to define accurate management procedures. Moreover, much of Vinnicombe's data is still in fieldnote form and requires to be properly worked up. This certainly was not going to be completed before the end of this project (Vinnicombe pers.comm.). Finally, Vinnicombe had indicated that the area had not been thoroughly searched. This is clearly evidenced by the fact that the number of sites in this State Forest was more than doubled during the course of the project.

Site survey

Prior to the beginning of the project 49 rock art sites were known from the Cobham State Forest. All, except three of these, had been recorded by Vinnicombe (1976). During the project the number of sites was more than doubled, and now stands at 106. In

251

this regard I am indebted to Mr Small, the current Forester at Cobham and his Forest Guards who have diligently investigated promising looking shelters, found many new sites and have brought them to my notice.

Forty of the 49 sites known before the project were relocated and fully recorded. Four of the other 9 sites are in a single valley, the Skhelekehle Valley, in the northern Cobham State Forest, and a fifth was closeby. These sites were searched for but could not be found. One site Acrobatic Shelter, is in close proximity to Snake Shelter which was located, but unfortunately there was not sufficient time to look for it. According to Vinnicombe (1976:235) it is

"a small shelter at a higher level on the same hillside" as Snake Shelter and therefore should not be too difficult to re-locate. Finally, the two sites in the Upper Mzimkulu Valley were not sought and one in the Gxalingenwa Valley was sought but not located.

Of the 57 new sites in the Cobham State Forest, 44 are rock art sites, and 13 non-art sites. Thirty-six of the rock art sites were fully recorded and 8 still need to be recorded. We have accurate locations for 7 of the latter 8 sites, and locating them should pose no problems. Eleven of the 13 non-art sites were fully recorded and two have not been recorded at all. The locations of the latter two sites are accurately known.

In summary then, a total of 106 sites are known from the Cobham State Forest; 93 of these are rock art sites and 13 non-art sites. Seventy-six of the rock art sites have been fully recorded and 17 still require full recording. Eleven of the non-art sites have been recorded and two still need to be fully recorded.

With regard to the survey it is felt that the entire area, except perhaps the Skhelekehle Valley in the north and Mzimkulu Valley in the south, has been thoroughly searched. It will not surprise me, however, if new sites are found because it is literally impossible to investigate every nook and cranny.

Interpretation

The potential for interpretation in this State Forest is outstanding. From a rock art perspective, many different rock art themes have been illustrated and these have been well documented.

Concerning the State Forest's prehistory, excavations have been done at Good Hope 1 (Cable et al. 1980), and Cable has made artefact collections at two sites, Bottoms Up and Grindstone Shelters, the results of which should be available by the end of 1981. Furthermore there are several sites with promising deposits, in which small excavations could be done to supplement the Good Hope 1 data.

It is proposed that all the interpretative facilities outlined in Chapter 5 be employed in the State Forest's interpretative programme. There should be sections on the archaeology of the State Forest in both an Interpretative Centre and guide booklet and interpretative sites. In addition, the booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be on sale.

It is proposed that the Good Hope 1 and 2 sites be used in conjunction as permanent interpretative sites, and trips to the Mpongweni North site be catered for on demand. There are numerous reasons why the Good Hope sites have been recommended. These are listed below.

- (1) They have been on the Sani Pass Hotel walklist for the past 20 years, and therefore are well known to the public.
- (2) They are close to the nearest vehicle access point enabling even the very old and not so fit to visit them. It should be added here though, that there is sufficient distance between the access point and the sites to prevent them from becoming general recreational areas.
- (3) The sites, especially Good Hope 1, are capacious and can accommodate large groups.
- (4) There is adequate flattish area contiguous with the sites to where people can be directed for picnicking.
- (5) Although this area is away from the Cobham Forest Station, it is of importance as the Sani Pass strip receives many more visitors than the area in the immediate vicinity of the Cobham Forest Station.
- (6) Good Hope 1 has been excavated, and thus part of its display can concentrate directly on its prehistory and the importance thereof.

- (7) Good Hope 1 is a good site to imbue in the public the urgency and importance of rock art conservation. In this respect copies of Pat Vinnicombe's redrawings of paintings from this site done 20 years previously could be displayed and the public asked to try and relocate them on the rockface. Most of the paintings have been obliterated beyond recognition in the intervening 20 years.
- (8) Good Hope 2, on the other hand, still has many clear and interesting paintings which can be interpreted. The public's desire to see good quality paintings should thus be satisfied.

Mpongweni North could be used as a back up interpretative site. If, as mentioned above, there is sufficient interest, guided tours to this site from the Cobham Forest Station should be arranged.

One final point, the Himeville Museum, which is close to the Cobham State Forest is planning a rock art exhibit. This has two major implications for the Cobham State Forest's interpretative programme. Firstly, that the planners of this State Forest's interpretative programme should be careful not to duplicate aspects already dealt with in the Himeville Museum displays. Secondly, visitors to the Cobham State Forest should be informed of the Himeville Museum's exhibits and be encouraged to visit them. Thus, the Himeville Museum can serve as an added interpretative facility for the visitors to the Cobham State Forest.

Site management

New land has been added to the Cobham State Forest, but the structuring of new compartments has not had to be suggested. The sites on this land have been incorporated into already existing compartments. Similar to the management plans of the other State Forests, where expedient the fusing of compartments and managing of sites with adjacent compartments have been recommended.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:13, and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:14. The compartments and sites contained within them are shown on Map 6:13, and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas in Map 6:14.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>A10</u>					
Skhelekehle Rk 2	-	-	-	+	1
Skhelekehle Sh. 2	+	(2)	++	(4) +++++	11
Skhelekehle Sh. 3	-	-	-	-	0
Skhelekehle Sh. 4	-	+	(2)	-	2
Skhelekehle Open 1	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>A13</u>					
- Single Buck					
- Liche ya Batwa Skhelekehle Rk 1	-	+	(2)	-	2
Grindstone Sh.	-	++	(4)	-	5
			has been collected		
- Shelter from the Stormy blast					
- Muddy Puddle Site Skhelekehle Sh. 1	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>A14</u>					
- Soldier on Path					
<u>B14</u>					
Ikanti 1	++	(4)	+	(2) +++++	13
Ikanti 2	-		+	(2) ++	5
Ikanti 3	-		+	(2) ++	5
Ikanti 4	-		-	-	0
- U9					
<u>B4</u>					
Mkhomazana Sh. 2	-	-	-	-	0
<u>B5</u>					
Bottoms Up	-	++	(4)	+++	8
<u>B6</u>					
Mkhomazana Sh. 1	-	-	-	+	1
Mkhomazana Rk 1	-	-	-	+	1
- U 1					

Continued over

Table 6:13 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Cobham State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates criteria which have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>C4</u>							
Good Hope 1	+++ (6)	+	(2)	++	+	11	
Good Hope 2	++ (4)	+	(2)	+++	++	11	
Cobham Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	+	4	
Superman Sh.	-	-		-	-	0	
Crazy Paving Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	++++	++	10
Gxalingenwa Sh. 3	-	-		-	+	1	
Gxalingenwa Rk. 3	-	-		-	-	0	
Gxalingenwa Rk 2	-	-		-	-	0	
Gxalingenwa Rk 4	-	+	(2)	-	+	3	
Pinnacle Rock	-	++	(4)	+	++	7	
Gxalingenwa Rk 5	-	-		-	-	0	
Gxalingenwa Rk 6	-	-		-	-	0	
Gxalingenwa Sh. 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Gxalingenwa Rk 7	-	-		-	-	0	
<u>C2</u>							
Gxalingenwa Rk 8	-	+	(2)	+	+	4	
Gxalingenwa Sh. 1	-	-		++++	+	5	
Gxalingenwa Rk 1	-	+	(2)	++	+	5	
<u>D16</u>							
Pholela Sh. 2	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Pholela Sh. 7	-	+	(2)		+	3	
Pholelana Rk 1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Pholelana Sh. 1	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Pholelana Sh. 2	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4	
<u>D11</u>							
Pholela Sh. 1	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	+	5
<u>D12</u>							
Bathplug Cave	+	(2)	-	+++	+	6	
Sipongweni Sh. 2	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	+	6
Sipongweni Sh. 3	-		+	(2)	-	-	2
Sipongweni Rk 1	-		-		-	-	0

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>D9</u>							
Boundary Rk	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	+	6
Mpongweni Rk	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
Pholela Sh. 6	-		-		-	-	0
Pholela Rk 1	-		+	(2)	-	-	2
Mpongweni North	+	(2)	+	(2)	+++++++	++	13
- U 5							
- U 6							
<u>D5</u>							
Pholela Sh. 3	-		+	(2)	-	+	3
Pholela Sh. 4	-		+	(2)	++	+	5
Inhlabeni Sh. 1	-		+	(2)	+	+	4
Inhlabeni Sh. 2	-		-		-	-	0
Inhlabeni Sh. 3	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
<u>D3</u>							
Pholela Sh. 5	-		+	(2)	-	-	2
<u>D6</u>							
Inhlabeni Sh. 4	-		+	(2)	-	-	2
<u>E5</u>							
Mzimkulwana Sh. 1	-		+	(2)	-	+	3
Mzimkulwana Sh. 2	+	(2)	++	(4)	++	+	9
<u>E3</u>							
Mlahlangubo Sh. 4	-		-		++	+	3
Mzimkulwana Sh. 3	-		-		-	-	0
Mzimkulwana Sh. 4	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	-	4
Mzimkulwana Sh. 5	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	+	6
<u>F19</u>							
Mlahlangubo Sh. 3	-		+	(2)		+	3
<u>E9</u>							
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 1	-		-		+++	+	4
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 3	-		-		-	-	0
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 4	-		-		-	-	0
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 5	-		-		+++	+	4

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>E9 contd.</u>					
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 6	-	-	+	+	2
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 7	+	(2)	+	-	4
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 2	++	(4)	++	+	12
Bamboo Mntn Rk 1	-	+	(2)	+	4
- U 7					
- U 8					
<u>F1</u>					
Mzimkulwana Sh. 6	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>F9</u>					
Mlahlangubo Sh. 1	-	+	(2)	-	2
Mlahlangubo Sh. 2	-	-	+	+	2
Venice Cave	-	+	(2)	-	2
<u>F2</u>					
Walker Cave	-	+	(2)	-	2
Snake Sh.	-	+	(2)	++++	6
Mlahlangubo Sh. 8	-	+	(2)	-	2
Mlahlangubo Sh. 5	-	-	-	-	0
- Acrobatic figures					
<u>F3</u>					
Mlahlangubo Sh. 7	-	+	(2)	+	4
Mlahlangubo Open	-	+	(2)	-	2
Mlahlangubo Sh. 6	-	-	+	-	1
<u>E10</u>					
Sandleni Sh. 1	-	-	+++++	+	7
Sandleni Sh. 3	-	+	(2)	++++	8
Sandleni Sh. 4	-	-	-	-	0
Sandleni Sh. 5	-	-	-	-	0
<u>F12</u>					
Sandleni Sh. 2	-	-	++	+	3

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total
<u>F14</u>					
- U 3					
<u>F15</u>					
- U 4					
<u>D7</u>					
Emerald Sh. 1	-	-	+++	+	4
<u>F8</u>					
- 2929CA2					
- 2929CA3					

Table 6:13 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>A10</u>								
Skhelekehle Rk 2	-	-	-	-	+	+	++	4
Skhelekehle Sh. 2	++++	-	-	-	+	+	++	8
Skhelekehle Sh. 3	-	-	-	++	+	+	+	5
Skhelekehle Sh. 4	+	-	-	++	+	+	++	7
Skhelekehle Open 1	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
<u>A13</u>								
- Single Buck								
- Liche ya Batwa								
- Skhelekehle Rk 1	+	-	-	+	++	+	+	6
Grindstone Sh.	++	-	-	-	+	+	+	5
- Shelter from the Stormy blast								
- Muddy Puddle Site								
Skhelekehle Sh. 1	+	-	-	+	++	+	-	5

Continued over

Table 6:14 Management assessment of sites in Cobham State Forest. Those sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup	Total
<u>A14</u>								
- Soldier on Path								
<u>B14</u>								
Ikanti 1	+++++	++	+	++	+	++	++	15
Ikanti 2	++	++	+	++	+	++	++	12
Ikanti 3	++	-	+	+	++	++	++	10
Ikanti 4	-	-	+	+	+	++	-	5
- U 9								
<u>B4</u>								
Mkhomazana Sh. 2	-	-	+	+	++	++	++	8
<u>B5</u>								
Bottoms Up Sh.	+++	++	++	++	+	++	+	13
<u>B6</u>								
Mkhomazana Sh. 1	-	-	+	++	+	++	+	7
Mkhomazana Rk 1	-	-	+	++	+	++	+	7
- U 1								
<u>C4</u>								
Good Hope 1	++++	++	++	++	+	++	++	15

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>C4 contd.</u>								
Good Hope 2	++++	-	++	++	+	++	++	13
Cobham Sh.	++	-	-	-	-	-	+	4
Superman Sh.	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	2
Crazy Paving Sh.	++++	-	-	-	-	+	+	6
Gxalingenwa Sh. 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	1
Gxalingenwa Rk 3	-	-	-	+	-	+	+	3
Gxalingenwa Rk 2	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	2
Gxalingenwa Rk 4	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	4
Pinnacle Rk Gxalingenwa Rk 5	+++	+	-	+	++	+	++	10
Gxalingenwa Rk 6	-	-	-	+	++	+	+	5
Gxalingenwa Sh. 2	-	-	-	+	++	+	-	4
Gxalingenwa Rk 7	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
2929CB 4	-	-	-	+	++	+	-	4
<u>C2</u>								
Gxalingenwa Rk 8	++	-	-	+	++	+	-	6
Gxalingenwa Sh. 1	++	-	-	++	++	+	+	8
Gxalingenwa Rk 1	++	-	-	+	++	+	+	7

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>D16</u>								
Pholela Sh. 2	+	-	++	-	-	+	-	4
Pholela Sh. 7	+	-	++	+	++	++	-	8
Pholelana Rk 1	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	3
Pholelana Sh. 1	+	-	+	+	-	+	-	4
Pholelana Sh. 2	++	-	+	+	-	+	-	5
<u>D11</u>								
Pholela Sh. 1	++	-	++	++	++	++	++	10
<u>D12</u>								
Bathplug Cave	++	-	+	++	+	++	++	10
Sipongweni Sh. 1	++	-	+	+	+	++	-	7
Sipongweni Sn. 3	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Sipongweni Rk 1	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
<u>D9</u>								
Boundary Rk	++	-	++	++	++	++	++	12
Mpongweni Rk	++	++	-	++	+	+	++	10
Pholela Sh. 6	-	-	++	-	+	++	-	5
Pholela Rk 1	+	-	++	+	++	++	-	8
Mpongweni North	+++++	++	-	++	+	+	++	13
- U 5								
- U 6								
<u>D5</u>								
Pholela Sh. 3	+	++	-	+	++	+	+	8
Pholela Sh. 4	++	-	-	-	+	+	+	5

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>D5 contd.</u>								
Inhlabeni Sh. 1	++	-	-	++	+	+	+	7
Inhlabeni Sh. 2	-	-	-	+	++	+	-	4
Inhlabeni Sh. 3	++	-	-	++	++	+	+	8
<u>D3</u>								
Pholela Sh. 5	+	-	-	++	+	+	+	6
<u>D6</u>								
Inhlabeni Sh. 4	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
<u>D7</u>								
Emerald Sh.	++	-	-	-	-	+	-	3
<u>E5</u>								
Mzimkulwana Sh. 1	+	-	++	+	++	+	-	7
Mzimkulwana Sh. 2	++++	-	++	+	++	+	-	10
<u>E3</u>								
Mlahlangubo Sh 4	+	-	-	++	+	+	-	5
Mzimkulwana Sh. 3	-	-	-	+	+	+	+	4

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>E3 contd.</u>								
Mzimkulwana Sh. 4	++	-	-	++	+	+	+	7
Mzimkulwana Sh. 5	++	+	-	++	+	+	+	8
<u>F19</u>								
Mlahlangubo Sh. 3	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	5
<u>E9</u>								
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 1	++	-	-	-	+	+	++	6
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 2	+++++	++	+	+	++	+	++	14
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 3	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	3
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 4	-	-	-	-	+	+	+	3
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 5	++	-	-	-	+	+	++	6
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 6	+	-	-	+	+	+	++	6
Bamboo Mntn Sh. 7	++	-	+	-	+	+	+	6
Bamboo Mntn Rk 1	++	++	-	-	+	+	++	8
- U 7								
- U 8								
<u>E4</u>								
- Weavers Cave								

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>F1</u>								
Mzimkulwana Sh. 6	+	-	-	++	+	+	+	6
<u>F9</u>								
Mlahlangubo Sh. 1	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	3
Mlahlangubo Sh. 2	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	3
Venice Cave	+	-	-	++	+	+	+	6
<u>F2</u>								
Walker Cave	+	-	-	++	++	+	++	8
Snake Sh.	++	-	-	-	+	+	-	4
Mlahlangubo Sh. 8	+	-	-	-	+	+	+	4
Mlahlangubo Sh. 5	-	-	-	-	++	+	-	3
- Acrobatic Figures								
<u>F3</u>								
Mlahlangubo Sh. 7	++	-	-	+	+	+	+	6
Mlahlangubo Open	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
Mlahlangubo Sh. 6	-	-	-	+	++	+	+	5
<u>F10</u>								
Sandleni Sh. 1	+++	-	-	-	x	+	-	5

Continued over

TC7

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>F10</u>								
Sandleni Sh. 3	+++	-	-	-	+	+	-	5
Sandleni Sh. 4	-	-	-	+	+	+	-	3
Sandleni Sh. 5	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	2
<u>F12</u>								
Sandleni Sh. 2	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	3
<u>F14</u>								
- U 3								
<u>F15</u>								
- U 4								
<u>F8</u>								
- 2929CA 2								
- 2929CA 3								

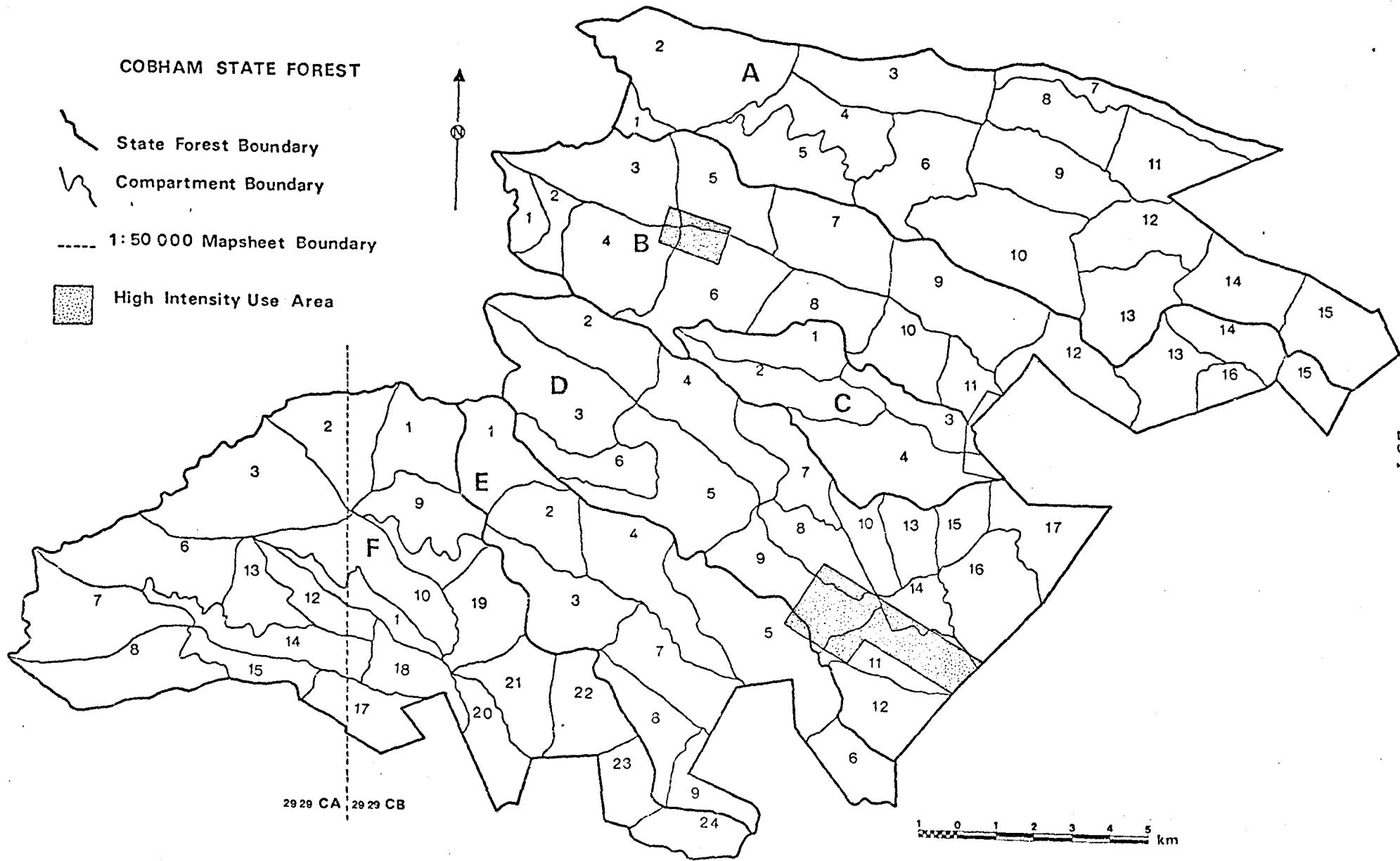


Fig. 6:14 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Cobham State Forest.

A 10

There are clusterings of sites at both the western and eastern ends of this compartment. It is proposed that those in the west be managed under A 10 and that those in the east be included with A 13 for management purposes. One of the 5 sites in the west of A 10 is an open-air river gravel site and is omitted from the management plan. None of the remaining 4 sites has been vandalized but three of them have signs of modern human occupation. Nevertheless, it is a low priority management unit with three Category 3 sites and one Category 4 site. Their management should present no problems.

A 13

Including the sites in the east of A 10, there are 7 sites in this management unit. However, three of these sites have not yet been relocated and one, Skhelekehle Shelter 1, is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit, and they are excluded from the management plan. Neither of the remaining two sites has been vandalized nor has indications of a modern human presence. Both sites are in Category 3 and should be easily managed.

A 14

There is only one site in this compartment and it has not yet been relocated. Vinnicombe (1976:71) has published a tracing from it, which indicates that from a rock art perspective it is a valuable site. Therefore it definitely requires recording and to be included in the management plan.

B 14

Although there are only 4 sites in this compartment and one from an adjacent compartment, it is one of the most vital management units in this State Forest. Not does it only contain important rock art but two of the sites, Ikanti 1 and 2, have been included on the Sani Pass Hotel walklist for the last 20 years and are well known to the public. Both these sites are vandalized and have signs of modern human occupation. Ikanti 3, too, has indications of a modern human presence but has not been vandalised. There is one Category 1 site, two Category 2 sites and one Category 3 in this management unit, and they should be monitored accordingly.

The site from the adjoining compartment which was mentioned above is a painted boulder which is accurately plotted but has not been recorded. It is thus, for the time being, excluded from the management plan.

It is further proposed that the Sani Pass Hotel be requested to delete mention of the Ikanti painted sites from their walklist.

B 4, B 5 and B 6

The sites in these compartments although dispersed, are definitely in manageable distance of each other. Four of the 5 sites in this enlarged management unit have been recorded. The fifth for which we only have an accurate map plot, is a non-art site and would therefore be omitted from the management plan. One of the sites in this unit, Bottoms Up Shelter, is well known, and regularly visited from the Sani Pass Passport Control Office, from which there is a path. It is the only site in this unit which has been vandalized or has signs of modern human occupation. In view of this, and the fact that it contains valuable rock art and has a rich surface scatter of artefacts, it is not surprising that it is a Category 1 site. It should be patrolled thrice a week during normal visitor periods and 5 times a week during peak visitor seasons. The remaining three sites are in Category 3 and should be managed accordingly.

C 4

This is the largest compartment in this State Forest, and contains 15 sites. One of these sites, Gxalingenwa Shelter 2, is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and is excluded from the management plan, as is a rock art site, 2929CB 29 which could not be re-located. The two Good Hope sites which have been proposed as interpretative sites are in this compartment. Of the two, only Good Hope 1 has been vandalized, but both have signs of a modern human presence. Besides these two, there is only one site in this unit, Pinnacle Rock, which has been vandalized and has signs of modern human occupation. Both Good Hope sites are in Category 1. If they are to be used as interpretative sites they should be afforded the highest possible protective measures, perhaps

even a permanent guard. Other than the two Good Hope sites it is a mediocre management compartment, with one Category 2 site, two Category 3 sites and 8 Category 4 sites.

A final word of warning; the Drakensberg Hiking Trail passes through this compartment, and perilously close to many rock art sites. One of these sites, presumably Crazy Paving Shelter, has been marked on the Hiking Trail Map. Although the general tendency appears that people do not wander too far from this path, this path certainly increases these sites' vulnerability. Therefore, monitoring officers should pay special attention to signs of recent human occupation at these sites. If any are noted, current proposed management procedures for this compartment will have to be reconsidered. It is further suggested that mention of the rock paintings in this compartment should be omitted from future production of the Hiking Trail Map.

C 2

There are only three sites in this compartment. None of them has been vandalized or has signs of modern human occupation. They are in close geographical proximity and are all in Category 3. Their management should pose no problems.

D 7

There is only one site in this compartment, Emerald Shelter. It is a Category 4 site and requires visiting only once a month irrespective of the visitor season.

D 16

Three of the 5 sites in this compartment, Pholela Shelter 2, Pholelana Rock 1 and Pholelana Shelter 1, are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit and need not be patrolled. Neither of the two remaining sites, Pholela Shelter 7 and Pholelana Shelter 2, has been vandalized nor has indications of recent human occupation. They are both Category 3 sites and should be visited accordingly.

D 11

There is only one site in this compartment, Pholela Shelter 1. It has not been vandalized but there are signs that it has been

recently visited. Furthermore, it is less than 150 metres from the Hiking Trail path, is very visible from it and there is a path from the Hiking Trail to it. Thus, although it does not contain very valuable paintings it is an important management site, and its Category 2 status is justifiable.

D 12

One of the 4 sites in this compartment, Sipongweni Shelter 3, is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and is excluded from the management plan. None of the remaining sites has been vandalized and one, Bathplug Shelter, has signs of modern human occupation. This is not surprising though; not only is it marked on the Hiking Trail Map but it is extremely close to it and there is a well defined path between the two. It is a Category 2 site. Of the other two sites, there is one each in Category 3 and Category 4.

Unlike the painted site in C4 which is marked on the Hiking Trail Map, it is recommended that this site be retained on it. The reasons being, (1) it does not contain important art, and (2), of more significance, it is very close to the Forest Station, and extra protection for it should be easily arranged if required.

D 9

Together with B 14 this is the most critical management compartment in the Cobham State Forest. There are 7 sites in this compartment but two have not yet been recorded and are omitted from the management plan. One of the remaining 5 sites, Pholela Rock 1, has only a small surface scatter of artefacts and no deposit and is also excluded from the management programme. Two of the remaining 4 sites have been vandalized and three have signs of a modern human presence. Mpongweni North which has been recommended as an interpretative site, and is one of the vandalized sites, is the only Category 1 site in this unit. It should be patrolled accordingly. For the rest, there are two Category 2 sites and one in Category 3. These sites are close to the Forest Station and no obstacles to their management are anticipated.

D 3, D 5 and D 6

The sites in these three compartments are in two adjacent valleys, the Pholela and a tributary of it, the Inhlabeni. Although

the sites are dispersed they can be comfortably visited within a day by proceeding up the Inhlabeni first and then crossing over into the Pholela and working downstream towards the Forest Station. One of the 8 sites in this enlarged management unit has not been recorded, even though we have an accurate map location for it, and it is omitted from the management plan. Only one of the remaining sites has been vandalized but 5 have signs of modern human occupation. Overall it is a mediocre management site with 5 Category 3 sites and two Category 4 sites.

Two of the sites in this management unit, Inhlabeni Shelter 3 (Nutcracker Cave) and Pholela Shelter 5 (Pholela Cave) are used for camping. These sites have badly deteriorated and inconspicuous art, and it is proposed that camping be allowed in them. The surface artefacts in these sites should be collected.

E 5

There is only one site in this compartment, Mzimkulwana Shelter 1. But another site, Mzimkulwana Shelter 2, which is on land recently purchased by the Department of Water Affairs, Forestry and Environmental Conservation is included with it for management purposes. Neither of these sites has been vandalized nor has signs of a modern human presence. Mzimkulwana Shelter 2 is in Category 2 and Mzimkulwana Shelter 1 in Category 3 - they should be managed accordingly.

E 4

The only site known from this compartment has not yet been recorded and is omitted from the management plan.

E 3

There are 4 sites in this compartment, and the solitary site in F 19 has been included with them for management. Only one of these sites has been vandalized but 4 have signs of modern human occupation. Nevertheless, it is a medium priority management unit with 4 Category 3 sites and one Category 4 site.

E 9

There are 8 sites in this compartment, and two extra sites are to be incorporated into its management plan. One of these

sites, Bamboo Mountain Shelter 2, is on newly acquired land which has not yet been compartmentalized, and will be most conveniently managed with the other Bamboo Mountain sites. The other site, Bamboo Mountain Shelter 7, is in F 24 but, too, will be best managed with the other Bamboo Mountain sites. This site is a non-art site but has archaeological deposit and should be visited in accordance with its management rating to check whether there has been any disturbances of the deposit. Two sites in this compartment, one a non-art site, have not yet been recorded and are omitted from the management programme. Therefore, a total of 8 sites will be managed in this unit.

Two of these 8 sites have been vandalized and 5 have signs of a modern human presence. Overall it is a mediocre management unit with one Category 1 site, 5 Category 3 sites and two sites in Category 4.

F 9

There are three sites in this compartment, and another site, Mzimkulwana Shelter 6, is included with them for management purposes. One site, Venice Cave, is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and does not require management. This site is currently being used as a camping shelter. It is recommended that the artefacts be collected, and that it continue to be used as a camping shelter. This is a low priority management unit, with one Category 3 site and two Category 4 sites, and should be easily managed.

F 2 and F 3

It is proposed that these two compartments be fused to assist management and that Mlahlangubo Shelter 7, in F 10, be included with them. There are 8 sites in this enlarged management unit but the sites are omitted from the management plan. One site, Mlahlangubo Open is an open-air river gravel site, and the other Acrobatic Shelter, a rock art site, has not yet been recorded. None of the remaining 6 sites has been vandalized and only one has signs of modern human occupation. It is a low priority management unit with three sites each in Category 3 and 4, and should be managed accordingly.

F 10

There are 4 sites in this compartment and one site, Sandleni Shelter 2, in F 12, is included with them for management. Although two of these 5 sites are among the most important rock art sites in the State Forest, it is nevertheless a low priority management unit. None of the sites has been vandalized nor has indications of a modern human presence been found. There are two Category 3 sites and three Category 4 sites.

F 14, F 15 and F 8

There is one site each in F 14 and F 15 and two in F 8. None of these sites has been recorded and they are omitted from the management plan.

Photographic monitoring

It is recommended that the following sites be monitored photographically. They are listed in their proposed monitoring classes.

Class 1	Good Hope 1 Good Hope 2 Mpongweni North
Class 2	Ikanti 1 Bamboo Mountain Shelter 2
Class 3	Sandleni Shelter 1 Sandleni Shelter 2 Crazy Paving Shelter Skhelekehle Shelter 2

H GARDEN CASTLE STATE FOREST

Introduction

The Garden Castle State Forest is the southernmost State Forest in the Natal Drakensberg. According to van der Westhuizen (1978) the Garden Castle region received over 35 000 visitors from April 1976 to March 1977. This is almost three times the number of visitors to the Sani Pass region, which is the second most popular region in the southern Natal Drakensberg. Even though this State Forest is not known for its rock art it does contain valuable paintings. Most of the important sites were recorded and published by Vinnicombe (1976) prior to the beginning of the project. However, several new noteworthy sites were located and recorded. These sites have further increased the rock art value of this State Forest. Two sites which stand out in this regard are Ngwangwane Shelters 2 and 8 which, together, contain over 600 paintings. Both sites have therianthropes illustrated in them. A scene of particular interest in Ngwangwane Shelter 2 is a group of 8 hartebeest, some of which are linked by a line. Another scene of interest is from Mzimude Shelter 4, where two fighting hartebeest are illustrated. Paintings of fighting animals, although present, are generally rare in the Natal Drakensberg.

Taking into consideration the two facts: (1) that the region is the most popular in the southern Natal Drakensberg and (2) that it has important painted sites, makes it a sensitive management area, even though it is not well known for its rock art.

Site survey

Prior to the beginning of the project, 33 sites were known from the Garden Castle State Forest. Twenty four of these were rock art sites and 9 non-art sites. The majority of the rock art sites were reported by Vinnicombe (1976) and the remainder by Knuffel. Knuffel (1962) had reported all the non-art sites. Fieldwork was concentrated on relocating the known painted sites and searching for new sites. No effort was made to relocate non-art sites. It had been decided prior to the fieldtrips to this State Forest that non-art sites were of low priority. Furthermore,

this area had not been thoroughly searched and it was anticipated that many new rock art sites would be found. As it turned out, the number of known rock art sites in the State Forest was almost doubled.

Sixteen of the 24 rock art sites known before the beginning of the project were relocated and fully recorded. Of the remaining 8 sites, 4 were searched for with no success and 4 were not looked for at all. Three of these 8 sites are partially recorded. These are Tsuayi's Shelter from where Vinnicombe (1976) has published tracings of 2 scenes, and from which the significance of the site can be gauged, and Macro Art Caves 1 and 2 which were reported by Knuffel (1962). Twenty five new sites were located during the course of the project. Twenty two of these were rock art sites and three non-art. Twenty one of the rock art sites were fully recorded and one, which is accurately mapped, still requires recording. Two of the non-art sites were fully recorded and one, again whose site location is accurately known, remains to be recorded.

In summary then, 58 sites are known from the Garden Castle State Forest. Forty six of these are painted and 12 have artefacts on the surface. Thirty seven of the rock art sites have been fully recorded, three partially recorded and 6 have no recording. Two of the non-art sites have been fully recorded and 10 still need proper recording.

The field survey was concentrated on the lower reaches of the Mzimude and Thukelana Rivers, and the Ngwangwane and Bushman's Rivers. These areas were thoroughly investigated. The following areas: the Mlambonja and upper Mzimude Valleys and the extreme southern section of the State Forest were not searched at all. It is suggested that any future fieldwork in this State Forest should focus on these areas, especially the upper Mzimude Valley.

Interpretation

It is recommended that all interpretative facilities proposed in Chapter 5 should be employed in this State Forest's interpretative programme. There should be sections on the archaeology of the State Forest in both the Interpretative Centre and guide booklet, and an interpretative site. In addition, the general booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be on sale. Similar to Highmoor State Forest's interpretative

programme the interpretative programme in this State Forest should concentrate on rock art. No excavations have been done in the State Forest and little is known of its prehistory. As mentioned previously, this State Forest is reasonably well endowed with rock art. It contains a wide spectrum of painted scenes including historical and ritual paintings. These paintings have been well documented, thus no obstacles are envisaged in the rock art interpretations.

It is proposed that Pornographic Shelter be used as an interpretative site. The advantages are listed below.

- (1) It has been included on the Drakensberg Gardens Hotel walk-list for at least the last 18 years, because Knuffel refers to this in his 1962 report, and is well known to the general public.
- (2) It is well within walking range of the Drakensberg Gardens Hotel and the adjacent caravan park and the Garden Castle Forest Station, and therefore should cater for the overwhelming majority of visitors to this area. It is sufficiently far from these accommodation facilities, however, to prevent the site and adjacent areas from becoming a general recreational area.
- (3) There is adequate flat ground surrounding the site to where visitors can be directed for picnicking.
- (4) It is one of the largest painted sites in the State Forest and contains interesting and clear paintings, which easily lend themselves to interpretation. These include therianthropes, horses, and a scene which Vinnicombe (1976) has called a lion hunt. Some of the less commonly depicted animals are present in this site, for example, oribi, pig and felines. It is of particular interest that this is the only site in the Natal Drakensberg in which I have recorded oribi.
- (5) Finally, from a management perspective, this site has been vandalized, and using it as an interpretative site should help to protect it from further human interference.

Site management .

The management programme will be flexible, and where expedient compartments will be fused or sites included with adjacent compartments for management purposes. No new land has been added

to this State Forest and there are no sites which require compartmentalization.

The archaeological ranking of the sites is listed in Table 6:14 and the management assessments of these sites in Table 6:15. The compartments and sites contained within them are shown in Map 6:14 and the High and Low Intensity Use Areas indicated in Map 6:15.

A 2

There are only two sites in this compartment. One of these sites, Pornographic Shelter, has already been suggested as an interpretative site. Only Pornographic Shelter has been vandalized but both have signs of modern human occupation. Pornographic Shelter is Category 1, but if it is used as an interpretative site it should be afforded extra protection in the form of increased patrolling. Patrolling should be increased to 5 times a week during normal visitor periods and 7 times a week during peak visitor seasons. The other site, Varnished Shelter, is Category 3 and its management should pose no problem. One final point, the Drakensberg Gardens Hotel should be requested to omit mention of Varnished Shelter from their walklist.

B 5

Hermit's Wood Shelter is the only site in this compartment. It has not been vandalized but has signs of modern human occupation. It is a Category 2 site. Because of its closeness to the Forest Station management should be easily executed.

B 10

The solitary site in this compartment, 2929CD 2, has not yet been recorded and is omitted from the management programme.

C 5

Both sites in this compartment have been fully recorded. Only one of these sites, Mzimude Shelter 4, has been vandalized but both have signs of a modern human presence. Mzimude Shelter 4 is a Category 2 site and Mzimude Shelter 3 is in Category 3. Their management should present no problems.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>A2</u>							
Pornographic Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	+++	++	9
Varnished Sh.	-		+	(2)	-	+	3
<u>B5</u>							
Hermits Wood Sh.	-		+	(2)	+	+	4
<u>B10</u>							
- 2929CD2							
<u>C5</u>							
Mzimude Sh. 4	+	(2)	++	(4)	+	-	7
Mzimude Sh. 3	-		-		-	-	0
<u>C7</u>							
- Tsuayi's Sh.							
Spiderman Sh.	-		+	(2)	+	+	4
Langalibalele Sh.	+	(2)	+	(2)	+	+	6
Mzimude Sh. 1	-		+	(2)	+	-	3
Mzimude Sh. 2	-		-		-	-	0
<u>C9</u>							
- Verdun Vale							
- Verdun Vale							
<u>D5</u>							
Bushmans River Sh. 1	-		+	(2)	-	-	2
Bushmans River Sh. 2	-		-		-	-	0
Bushmans River Sh. 3	-		-		-	+	1
- 2929CC9							
Bushmans River Sh. 2	-		-		-	-	0
<u>D2</u>							
Bushmans River Sh. 4	-		-		-	-	0
Bushmans River Sh. 7	-		-		-	+	1

Continued over

Table 6:15 Archaeological evaluation of sites - Garden Castle State Forest. The sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates criteria which have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total		
<u>D2</u> contd.							
Bushmans River Sh. 8	-	+	(2)	-	2		
Bushmans River Sh. 6	-	-	-	-	0		
Bushmans River Sh. 5	-	-	-	-	0		
Stow Away Sh.	-	+	(2)	+	3		
White Horse Sh. Bushmans River	-	+	(2)	++	5		
Rk 2 - 2929CC13	-	+	(2)	-	2		
<u>D4</u>							
Bushmans River Sh. 9	+	(2)	+	(2)	-	4	
Bushmans River Sh. 10	-	-	-	-	+	1	
Bushmans River Rk 1	-	+	(2)	+	-	3	
Thamathu Cave - 2929CC76	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
<u>D3</u>							
Bushmans River Sh. 11	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
<u>E3</u>							
Ngwangwane Sh. 3	-	+	(2)	+	-	3	
<u>E4</u>							
Ngwangwane Sh. 7	-	+	(2)	-	-	2	
Ngwangwane Sh. 8	+	(2)	+	(2)	++++	++	10
Ngwangwane Sh. 9	+	(2)	-	-	++	+	5
Ngwangwane Rk 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Ngwangwane Sh. 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Ngwangwane Sh. 5	-	-	-	+	-	-	1
Ngwangwane Sh. 6 - Lammergeyer Cave	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
<u>E5</u>							
- Jonathan's Gate							
<u>E6</u>							
Ngwangwane Sh. 10	-	-	-	-	-	0	
Ngwangwane Sh. 11	-	-	-	-	+	1	

Continued over

Site	Arch. dep.	Surf. arts.	Qual. ptgs.	Quant. ptgs.	Total	
<u>E6</u> contd.						
- 2929CC21						
- Macro-Art Cave 1						
- Macro-Art Cave 2						
- Macro-Art Cave 3						
- Macro-Art Cave 4						
<u>E7</u>						
- Hairpin Bend Sh.						
<u>E2</u>						
Ngwangwane Sh. 1	-	+	(2)	++	+	5
Ngwangwane Sh. 2	-	+	(2)	+++	++	7
Ngwangwane Open	-	++	(4)	-	-	4
- Tarn Cave						
- Bushmans Pass Sh. 1						
- Bushmans Pass Sh. 2						
- Bushmans Pass Sh. 3						

Table 6:15 contd.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>A2</u>								
Pornographic Sh.	++++	++	+	++	+	+	++	13
Varnished Sh.	+	-	+	++	+	+	++	8
<u>B5</u>								
Hermits Wood	++	-	++	++	++	++	++	12
<u>C5</u>								
Mzimude Sh. 4	+++	++	+	-	++	+	+	10
Mzimude Sh. 3	-	-	+	+	++	+	++	7
<u>C7</u>								
Tsuayi's Sh.								
Spiderman Sh.	++	-	+	+	++	+	+	8
Lagalibalele Sh.	++	-	+	++	++	+	++	10
Mzimude Sh. 1	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Mzimude Sh. 2	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
<u>C9</u>								
- Verdun Vale								
- Verdun Vale								

Continued over

Table 6:16 Management assessments of sites in Garden Castle State Forest. Those sites which have been indented have not been fully recorded. - indicates that these criteria have been recorded but no points allocated.

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>D5</u>								
Bushmans River Sh. 1	+	-	+	+	++	+	-	6
Bushmans River Sh. 2	-	-	+	+	++	+	+	6
Bushmans River Sh. 3	-	-	+	+	+	+	-	4
Bushmans River Sh. 12	-	-	+	+	++	+	+	6
- 2929CC 9								
<u>D2</u>								
Bushmans River Sh. 4	-	-	+	+	++	+	++	7
Bushman Sh. 7	-	-	+	+	++	+	+	6
Bushmans River Sh. 8	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Bushmans River Sh. 6	-	-	+	++	-	+	+	5
Bushmans River Sh. 5	-	-	+	+	+	+	++	6
Stow Away Sh.	+	-	-	-	-	+	++	4
White Horse Sh.	++	-	-	-	-	+	++	5
Bushmans River Rk 2	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	3
- 2929CC 13								

Continued over

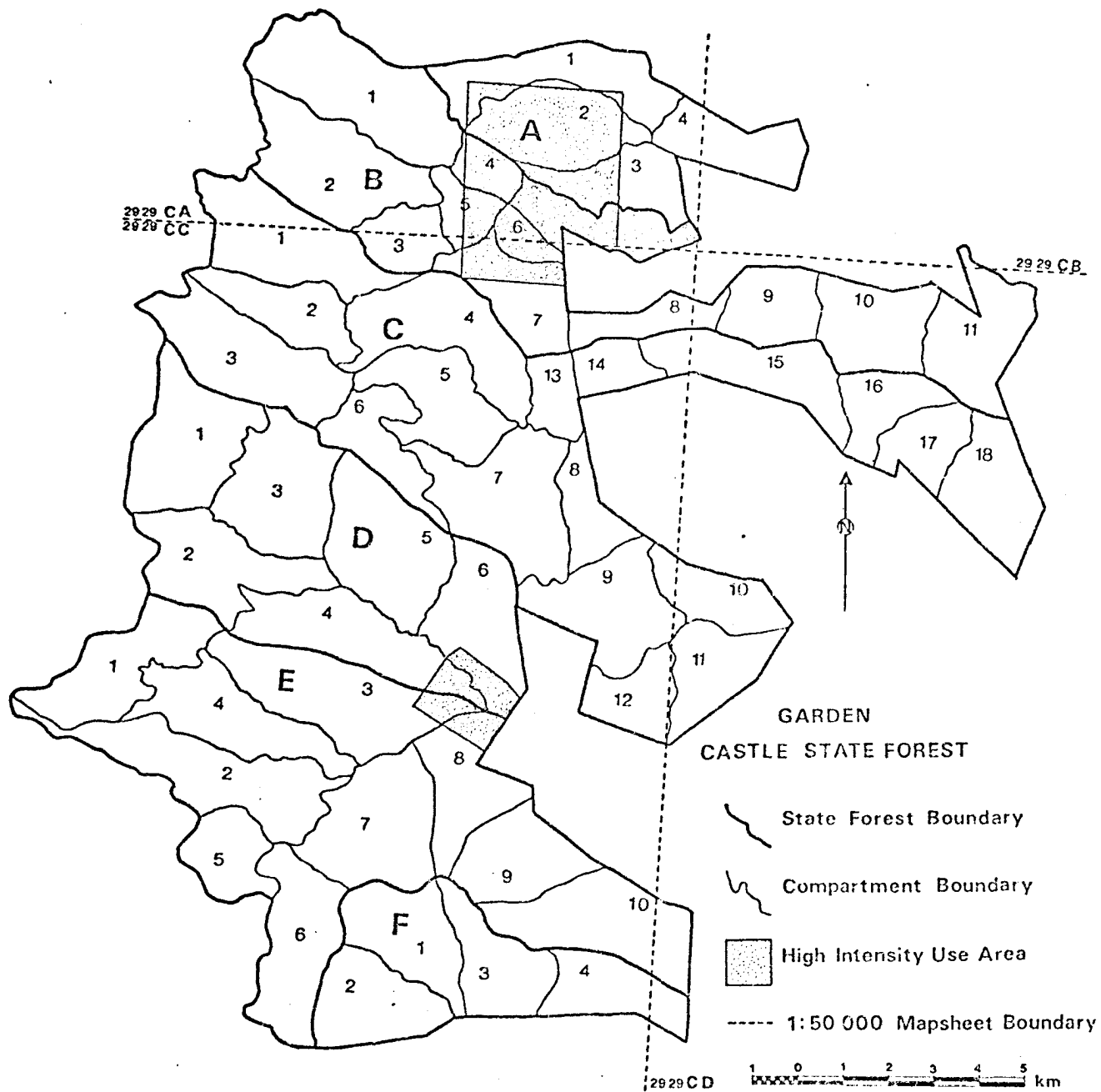
Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>D4</u>								
Bushmans River Sh. 9	++	-	+	-	-	+	++	6
Bushmans River Sh. 10	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	4
Bushmans River Rk 1	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	4
Thamathu Cave - 2929CC 76	+	-	-	++	++	+	++	8
<u>D3</u>								
Bushmans River Sh. 11	+	-	-	-	-	+	-	2
<u>E3</u>								
Ngwangwane Sh. 3	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
<u>E4</u>								
Ngwangwane Sh. 7	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	3
Ngwangwane Sh. 8	++++	-	+	-	-	+	+	7
Ngwangwane Sh. 9	++	-	+	-	-	+	+	5
Ngwangwane Rk 1	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Ngwangwane Sh. 4	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
Ngwangwane Sh. 5	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occup.	Total
<u>E4 contd.</u>								
Ngwangwane Sh. 6	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	2
- Lammergeyer Cave								
<u>E5</u>								
- Jonathans Gate								
<u>E6</u>								
Ngwangwane Sh. 10	-	-	-	-	-	+	+	2
Ngwangwane Sh. 11	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	1
- 2929CC 21								
- Macro-Art Cave 1								
- Macro-Art Cave 2								
- Macro Art Cave 3								
- Macro-Art Cave 4								
<u>E7</u>								
- Hairpin Bend								

Continued over

Site	Arch. signif.	Vandalism	Accessibility	Path to site	Visibility	HIUA/LIUA	Knowl./occupl	Total
<u>E2</u>								
Ngwangwane Sh. 1	++	-	+	+	++	+	++	9
Ngwangwane Sh. 2	+++	-	-	-	+	+	-	5
Ngwangwane Open	++	-	+	++	-	+	-	6
- Tarn Cave								
- Bushmans Pass Sh. 1								
- Bushmans Pass Sh. 2								
- Bushmans Pass Sh. 3								
<u>B10</u>								
- 2929CD 2								



Map 6:16 HIUA/LIUA and management compartments - Garden Castle State Forest.

C 7

This compartment is centred on the lower Mzimude River. Four of the 5 sites in this management unit have been fully recorded and one site, Tsuayi's Shelter is partially recorded. This site was searched for but not located. The importance of this site is appreciated from Vinnicombe's (1976) redrawings. It is imperative that this site is located. Even if the rock art is not properly recorded the management data should be noted, and it should be included in the management programme. None of the 4 sites in this unit has been vandalized and only one, Langalibalele Cave, has signs of modern human occupation. This site is being used as a camping shelter. It has some important paintings, archaeological deposit and surface artefacts. It is suggested that it no longer be used as a camping shelter. This site has the highest management rating of the sites in this compartment and is in Category 2. Of the other sites, there is one in Category 3 and two in Category 4.

C 9

No management measures are going to be suggested for the two sites in this compartment. Not only have they not been located, but they are non-art sites with no archaeological deposit.

D 3

The only site in this compartment is in Category 4, and requires patrolling once a month irrespective of the time of year.

D 5

There are 5 sites in this compartment and it is advisable that two sites from D 2, an adjacent compartment, Bushman's River Shelters 4 and 7, be managed together with them. None of the sites in this compartment has been vandalized and only one has indications of a modern human presence. This, together with the fact that it has inferior archaeological resources, is largely responsible for it being classified a low priority management compartment. It has 5 Category 3 sites and one in Category 4. These should be managed accordingly.

D 2

There are 9 sites in this compartment. However, it is proposed that one site be included with D 4 and two with D 5 for management purposes. One site could not be located and another is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit and does not require management. This depletes the compartment to only 4 management sites. None of these sites has been vandalized but three of them have signs of modern human occupation, mainly in the form of sleeping places. Nevertheless, it is a low priority management unit with three Category 3 sites and one in Category 4.

D 4

The number of sites in this compartment has been increased from 5 to 6 by the inclusion of Bushman's River Rock 2. One site, Nombombo Cave 1 is eliminated from the management plan because it is a non-art site with no archaeological deposit. Furthermore the artefacts in this site were collected by Knuffel in 1962. None of the sites has been vandalized but two have signs of modern human occupation. One of these Thamathu Cave is used as a camping shelter. The art in this shelter is badly deteriorated, unimportant and inconspicuous and it is suggested that camping be allowed in this site. Its surface artefacts should be collected.

Similar to the previous two compartments, this is a low priority management unit. It has two Category 3 sites and three Category 4 sites. Their management should pose no problems.

E 4

This compartment, which is centred on a tributary of the Ngwangwane River, has the most sites of all compartments in this State Forest for management purposes. There are 8 sites in it, and one site, Ngwangwane Shelter 3, from E 3, is included with it for management. Lammergeyer Cave has not been recorded and is omitted from the management programme. None of the sites has been vandalized and only two have signs of modern human occupation. It is one of the most unimportant management units, and has two Category 3 sites and 6 Category 4 sites. Therefore its management should be easily executed.

E 2

Although there are 7 sites in this compartment only two are to be included in the management plan. Four of these sites are non-art sites which have not yet been located, and one is a non-art open-air site. Neither of the remaining two sites has been vandalized but one has been recently camped in. They are both Category 3 sites and no obstacles to their management are anticipated.

E 7

The only site in this compartment, Hairpin Shelter, is a non-art site which has not been recorded and is omitted from the management plan.

E 6

Of the 7 sites in this compartment only two are to be included in the management plan. Three of the sites are painted sites which have not been relocated and recorded, and two are non-art sites which, too, have not been relocated and recorded. Neither of the two remaining sites has been vandalized but one has signs of modern human occupation. Both sites are in Category 4 and need only be visited once a month irrespective of the time of the year.

E 5

The solitary site in this compartment is painted; it has not been relocated and recorded and is omitted from the management programme.

Photographic Monitoring

It is proposed that the following sites be monitored photographically. They are listed in their proposed monitoring classes.

- Class 1 Pornographic Shelter
- Class 2 Hermit's Wood Shelter
- Class 3 Ngwangwane Shelter 2
 Ngwangwane Shelter 8

I. KAMBERG NATURE RESERVE

Situated east of the Highmoor State Forest is the Kamberg Nature Reserve which, along with the Loteni and Vergelegen Nature Reserves, is one of the smaller reserves in the Natal Drakensberg. As a result it does not contain many archaeological sites. At present only 6 sites are known in this area, 5 of these are rock art sites and the remaining one a non-art site. Four of the rock art sites have been fully recorded and one rock art site and the non-art site have no recording. The reserve has been thoroughly searched and no additional surveying is suggested.

No interpretative facilities are recommended for the reserve. It should be borne in mind, however, that the Game Pass 1 site, which has been suggested be used as an interpretative site for the Highmoor State Forest can be easily visited from this reserve. Furthermore, the general booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be for sale.

Not only are there few sites in the reserve, but the sites which are present are generally unimportant from both archaeological and management perspectives. Of the sites which have been recorded, one, Kamberg Waterfall Shelter, is a Category 2 site and the remaining three, Kamberg 1, 2 and 3, are in Category 4. These sites should be patrolled accordingly. No management requirements will be suggested for the remaining two sites, but it should be borne in mind, for future reference, that the non-art sites if lacking archaeological deposit, need not be included in the management programme.

No photographic monitoring is suggested for the sites in this reserve.

J. LOTENI NATURE RESERVE

This reserve is larger than the Kamberg Nature Reserve and 7 sites are known from it. Four of these 7 sites (three rock art and one non-art) have been fully recorded. Two of the remaining three sites contain rock art and the third is a non-art site, which is known to have archaeological deposit. Thus, when

it is recorded it should be included in the management plan. Although the reserve was not thoroughly searched it is not anticipated that any new sites will be located. Thus further field-work is not suggested.

One of the three recorded rock art sites, Throttling Shelter, is in Category 3 and the remaining two, Ngodwini Shelters 1 and 2, in Category 4. They should be managed accordingly. The recorded non-art site is an open-air site close to the Loteni path. No threat to it is anticipated, therefore it is omitted from the management plan.

No interpretative facilities are recommended for this reserve, but the general booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be for sale.

No photographic monitoring of the sites in this reserve is suggested.

K. VERGELEGEN NATURE RESERVE

This is the smallest of the reserves in the Natal Drakensberg, and only one site is known from it. It has not been fully recorded but from Vinnicombe (1976) we know that it has paintings of horsemen in it. In view of this, and given the fact that it is close to the road, it is recommended that it be provisionally managed as a Category 3 site.

As with the previous two reserves no interpretative facilities are suggested for this one, but the general booklet on the archaeology of the Natal Drakensberg should be for sale.

No photographic monitoring of this site is suggested.

CONCLUSION

This chapter, which is by far the longest of this report, has concentrated on the application of the conservation principles outlined in Chapter 5 to the reserves of the Natal Drakensberg. It has included a general introduction to the reserves, descriptions of the site survey situation, and the interpretative, site management and photographic monitoring requirements of the individual

reserves have been outlined. It is felt that no recommendations made in this chapter are beyond the scope of the landholding agencies. If implemented, these recommendations will not only provide a working plan for the conservation of archaeological resources in the Natal Drakensberg, but represent a major watershed in the conservation of archaeological resources in South Africa.

7. CONCLUSION

In view of the fact that there were conclusions to chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6 this chapter will be relatively short. It will contain an overview of this report but will focus mainly on the directions future research should take.

This report - an overview

Following the project description (Anon. d) the fieldwork and data processing in the laboratory concentrated on the conservation of archaeological resources. Thus, only limited amounts of work focussed on conventional archaeological research. This imbalance in the scope of the project is clearly reflected in this report. After the introduction and somewhat traditional background chapter, there was a chapter each on prehistory and rock art. These two chapters reported the preliminary results of the project's archaeological research. In doing this several preliminary hypotheses which require further research and testing were introduced. In this way the project will serve to generate and direct future research. The second half of the report dealt with the conservation aspects of the project. In Chapter 5 the conservation principles and the logistics of their implementation were outlined. These were applied to the reserves, individually, in Chapter 6.

Towards the future

This part of the conclusion is to be divided into two sections firstly, one which deals with the direction future prehistory and rock art research in the Natal Drakensberg should take, and secondly the future of conservation research in the Natal Drakensberg and further afield.

Concerning future research into the prehistory of the Natal Drakensberg, it is suggested that the explanation for the apparent artefact distribution patterns presented in Chapter 3 should be regarded as preliminary hypotheses on which to base future research. These research orientations should not be restricted to archaeological excavations alone but should encompass related botanical and zoological studies. Larger artefact assemblages are required

203

to fully document the emerging pattern described in Chapter 3. At the same time the faunal assemblages will be enlarged. Unfortunately no botanical remains were recovered from Diamond 1 or Clarke's Shelter, but the recovery of botanical samples remains a high priority. Dating of the deposits in these sites is also essential. Botanical and zoological studies should provide a more secure base against which the distribution patterns can be viewed. Research of this nature will hopefully identify what we perceive as being perhaps small and subtle ecological differences between areas, but which may have substantially influenced the diet of the prehistoric inhabitants of the Natal Drakensberg. If, as argued by Carter (1970), the Drakensberg was inhabited on a seasonal basis it is essential that research is conducted both in and out of the Drakensberg to try and understand better the settlement patterns of the hypothesized summer visitors to the Natal Drakensberg. Finally, the recovery of pre-Late Stone Age artefacts is also a priority of future research.

Unlike the situation of research into the prehistory of the Natal Drakensberg where the priority is to gather primary data, future rock art research should concentrate more on the working up of data and interpretation. There are certain areas, however, which still do require thorough searching and the recording of basic rock art data, particularly the Upper Tugela Location and southern Giants Castle Game Reserve. It is also suggested that the tracing of paintings should be a primary objective of any future field research.

Concerning the analysis of data, there is a wealth of information in the written site descriptions completed during this project which still require proper and exhaustive analysis. Some of the directions which these analyses could take have been outlined in Chapter 4. The analysis of paintings of human group sizes, taking into account activity differences is, for example, one of these directions. On another level, where patterning in the painting record has already been observed, particularly with regard to the north/south contrasts, more detailed research is required to substantiate the reasons suggested for them, and in other cases, for example, the distribution of certain ritual scenes,

to suggest reasons for them. With regard to the above proposed research it is essential that, where relevant, data from other disciplines, particularly botanical and zoological studies be employed. Thus, even with rock art research a multi-disciplinary approach is necessary.

Although many of the hypotheses suggested in Chapter 4 still require further testing, they have implications for researchers further afield. In that they have indicated that there may exist geographical contrasts in the painting record of 'small' areas which overall may be viewed as single entities. In the Natal Drakensberg it appears that the criteria which have influenced the distribution of painting themes include: ecological, physiological, historical and possibly cultural factors. The use of paintings as seasonal indicators could also be examined and applied in other areas.

With regard to the future of conservation research there are two aspects which will be discussed. The first deals with conservation in the Natal Drakensberg and the second with archaeological conservation in other areas of South Africa.

Concerning the first aspect it should be continually borne in mind by the conservationists and management officials that the management plan proposed is sufficiently flexible to allow the inclusion of new sites. Furthermore, if it is found that sites require more protection this can be achieved within the framework of the proposed scheme. The implication behind these two points is that the management plan proposed must not be viewed as a final statement on the conservation of archaeological resources in the Natal Drakensberg but essentially as a working plan to which sites can be added and the management status of others already included in it be changed to meet new circumstances. Thus it is strongly proposed that management officials should continually be on the lookout for new sites and sites which are known but have not yet been included in the management plan. Even if the management officials are not able to assess the archaeological significance of the sites they could quite easily provide the sites with provisional management ratings on the basis of their management criteria. These criteria have been

outlined in considerable detail in Chapter 5. The management officials should also make use of the Management Data Questionnaire.

The second conservation aspect which I want to discuss is the implication of the project for the development of archaeological conservation in South Africa. It was shown in Chapter 1 that this project is unique in the context of South African archaeology. Two points lead from this statement. Firstly, it is hoped that this project will provide the impetus for further conservation orientated research and concomitant conservation programmes and, secondly, that the conservation measures outlined for the Natal Drakensberg will have some applicability to other areas in South Africa. Regarding the first of these two points, it was stated in Chapter 1 and is re-emphasized here that there is a need for more conservation orientated projects to be established in South Africa and that the responsibility of archaeological conservation lies not only with the landowning agencies but also with the archaeologists and conservationists.

Concerning the second point, it is fully appreciated that the logistics of the proposed management plan relate specifically to the Natal Drakensberg and its particular situation. However, many of the general principles outlined in Chapter 5 are applicable on a universal scale. Thus, the interpretation of sites is considered essential no matter what the particular conservation situation. The more educated the public the greater the chances of conserving archaeological resources. The principles relating to site management, for example, the use of patrolling and the monitoring of sites photographically are among the other aspects which are universally applicable. But the logistics of these will have to be worked at according to the demands of the particular areas.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ACOCKS, J.P.H. 1953. Veld types of South Africa. Bot. Surv. S. Afr. Mem. No. 28. Pretoria. Govt. Printer.
- ALBINO, R. 1947. Note on the excavation of a rock shelter at Champagne Castle, Natal. Ann. Natal Mus. 2 (1): 157-160.
- ALEXANDER, J. 1974. The World Situation. In Rahtz, P.A. ed. Rescue Archaeology: 16-34. Harmondsworth. Penguin Books Ltd.
- ANONYMOUS a 1978. Mungo National Park: Draft Plan of Management. National Parks and Wildlife Service of New South Wales.
- ANONYMOUS b 1974. Mootwingee Historic Site: Plan of Management. National Parks and Wildlife Service of New South Wales.
- ANONYMOUS c n.d. The Demand for Resort Accommodation in the Drakensberg. Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission, Pietermaritzburg.
- ANONYMOUS d n.d. Proposed sub project description: A survey of the rock art in the Natal Drakensberg (23/1 3 - 1/3/10/03/02) Pietermaritzburg.
- ANONYMOUS e n.d. Natal Parks Board guide booklet to the Giants Castle Game Reserve. Pietermaritzburg.
- BEAUMONT, P.B. 1967. The Brotherton Shelter S. Afr. archaeol. Bull. 22 (85): 27-30.
- BIESELE, M. 1978. Sapience and scare resources: communication systems of the !Kung and other foragers. Soc. Sci. Info. 17: 921-947
- BROOKER, M. 1977. The archaeology of the Mountain Zebra National Park. Koedoe 20: 77-93.
- BUCHAN, R.A. 1979. The Significance of Land Tenure to the management of Aboriginal sites in New South Wales. In McKinlay, J.R. and Jones, K.L. eds. Archaeological Resource Management in Australia and Oceania: 67-72. Wellington. New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

- BUTLER-ADAM, J.F. and SUTCLIFFE, M.O. n.d. Report Recreation User Survey: Report on the Pilot Study. Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission. Pietermaritzburg.
- CABLE, J.H.C., SCOTT, K. and CARTER, P.L. 1980. Excavations at Good Hope Shelter, Underberg District, Natal. Ann Natal Mus. 24(1): 1-34.
- CARTER, P.L. 1970. Late Stone Age exploitation patterns in southern Natal. S. Afr. archaeol. Bull. 25(98): 55-58.
- CARTER, P.L. 1976. The effect of climatic change on settlement in Eastern Lesotho during the Middle and Later Stone Age. Wld archaeol. 8 (2): 198-206.
- CARTER, P.L. 1978. The prehistory of Eastern Lesotho. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis. University of Cambridge.
- CLARK, G. 1957. Archaeology and Society. London: Methuen & Co. Ltd.
- CLOUTEN, N. 1974. The application of photogrammetry to recording rock art. Aust. Ins. of Ab. Stud. Newsl. New Series 1: 33-39.
- CLOUTEN, N. 1976. Photogrammetry and the measurement of rock form and Aboriginal Art. Aus. Ins. of Ab. Stud. Newsl. New Series 6: 33-45.
- CLOUTEN, N. 1977. Further photogrammetric recordings of Early Man Shelters, Cape York. Aust. Ins. of Ab. Stud. Newsl. New Series 7: 54-59.
- DART, R.A. 1925. Australopithecus africanus: the man-ape of South Arica. Nature (London). 115 (2884): 195-199.
- DIXON, K.A. 1977. Applications of Archaeological Resources: Broadening the basis of significance. In Schiffer, M.B. & Gummerman, G.J. eds. Conservation Archaeology: a guide for cultural resource management studies: 277-290. New York: Academic Press.
- EDWARDS, D. 1967. A plant ecological survey of the Tugela River basin. Bot. Surv. S. Afr. Mem. 36. Pretoria. Govt. Printer.

- FITSIMMONS, F.W. 1920. The Natural History of South Africa.
vol. 2. London: Longmans, Green and Co.
- FLINDERS-PETRIE, W.M. 1904. Methods and Aims in Archaeology.
New York: MacMillan.
- FLOOD, J. 1979. Cultural and Resource Management and Tourism:
a national perspective with special reference to archaeological
sites. In McKinlay, J.R. and Jones, K.L. eds.
Archaeological Resource Management in Australia and Oceania:
51-55. Wellington: New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
- GOODWIN, A.J.H. 1928. An introduction to the Middle Stone Age in
South Africa. S.Afr. J. Sci. 25: 410-418.
- GOODWIN, A.J.H. 1931. A new variation of the Smithfield Culture
from Natal. Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr. 19: 7-14.
- GOODWIN, A.J.H. and VAN RIET LOWE, C. 1929. The Stone Age
Cultures of South Africa. Ann. S. Afr. Mus. 27: 1-289.
- HALL, M. 1976. Dendroclimatology, rainfall and human adaptation
in the Late Iron Age of Natal and Zululand. Ann. Natal Mus.
23 (3): 693-703.
- HOLLIDAY, C.S. n.d. Preliminary report on the excavations in the
west shelter, Bushman Caves, Giants Castle Game Reserve.
Unpublished Manuscript. 8 pp.
- INSKEEP, R.R. 1978. The peopling of Southern Africa. Cape Town:
David Phillip.
- KILLICK, D.J.B. 1963. Plant ecology of the Cathedral Peak area,
Natal Drakensberg. Bot Surv. S. Afr. Mem. 34. Pretoria.
Govt. Printer.
- KING, C.B. and CHUBB, E.C. 1932. Stone Implements from a rock-
shelter in the Drakensberg. S. Afr. J. Sci. 29: 768-769
- KNUFFEL, W. 1962. Areas systematically searched - for archaeolo-
gical Material. Unpublished Manuscript.
- LEE, D.N. and WOODHOUSE, H.C. 1970. Art on the rocks of Southern
Africa. Cape Town: Purnell.

- LEWIS-WILLIAMS, J.D. 1977. Believing and Seeing. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis: University of Natal.
- LEWIS-WILLIAMS, J.D. 1979. Report on rock art research. Paper read and the 1979 Conference of the S. Afr. Ass. Archaeol. Cape Town.
- LEWIS-WILLIAMS, J.D. in press. The thin red line: southern San notions and rock paintings of supernatural potency. S. Afr. archaeol. Bull.
- LIPE, W.D. 1977. A Conservation Model for American Archaeology. In Schiffer, M.B. & Gummerman, G.J. eds. Conservation Archaeology: a guide for Cultural Resource Management Studies: 19-42 New York Academic Press.
- MAGGS, T. 1967. A quantitative analysis of the rock art from a sample area in the western Cape. S. Afr. J. Sci. 63(3): 100-104.
- MAGGS, T. 1977. Some recent radiocarbon dates from Eastern and Southern Africa. J. of Afr. His. 18 (2): 161-191.
- MAGGS, T. 1980a. Msuluzi Confluence: a seventh century Early Iron Age site on the Tugela River. Ann. Natal Mus. 24 (1) 111-145.
- MAGGS, T. 1980b The Iron Age sequence south of the Vaal and Pongola Rivers: some historical implications. J. Afr. Hist. 21: 1-15.
- MAGGS, T. n.d. Elands Bay, The rock paintings. Unpublished Manuscript. 7 pp.
- MAZEL, A.D. 1978. Stories in Stones. Unpublished Honours thesis: University of Cape Town.
- MAZEL, A.D. 1979a. Preliminary report on an archaeological survey in the Royal Natal National Park. Unpublished Manuscript. 10 pp.

- MAZEL, A.D. 1979b. Preliminary report on archaeological field-work conducted in the Cathedral Peak Forest Reserve, with emphasis on the conservation of archaeological sites in the Reserve. Unpublished Manuscript. 17 pp.
- MAZEL, A.D. and PARKINGTON, J.E. 1978. Sandy Bay revisited: variability among Late Stone Age tools. S. Afr. J. Sci. 74: 381-382.
- ORPEN, J.M. 1874. A glimpse into the mythology of the Muluti Bushmen. Cape Monthly Mag. 9 (49): 1-13.
- PAGER, H. 1971. Ndedema: a documentation of the rock paintings of the Ndedema Gorge. Graz: Akademische Druck.
- PAGER, H. 1975. Stone age myth and magic. Graz: Akademische Druck.
- PARKINGTON, J.E. 1979. Soaqua: Reports on research into the Late Stone Age of the western Cape. Assembled to illustrate a visit to the Verlore Vlei during the Biennial Meeting of the S. Afr. Asss. Archaeol. Cape Town.
- PARKINGTON, J.E. and MAZEL, A.D. in press 1981. Stone tools and resources: a case study from southern Africa. Wld. Archaeol.
- PARKINGTON, J. and POGGENPOEL, C. n.d. Senqu: an archaeological reconnaissance along the Southern Perimeter Road on behalf of the Lesotho Ministry of Works, in collaboration with Frederic R. Harris, Inc.
- PHELAN, A.J. 1976. Drakensberg Policy Statement. Natal Town and Regional Planning Reports vol. 34. Pietermaritzburg.
- PICKLES, J. 1978. Images of Landscape in South Africa with particular reference to Landscape Appreciation and Preferences in the Natal Drakensberg. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis. University of Natal.
- SAMPSON, C.G. 1970. The Smithfield industrial complex: further field results. Mem. Nat. Mus. 5: 1-172.
- SAMPSON, C.G. 1974. The Stone Age Archaeology of South Africa. London: Academic Press.

- 291
- SCHIFFER, M.B. and HOUSE, J.H. 1977. An Approach to Assessing Scientific Significance. In Schiffer, M.B. and Gummerman, G.J. eds. Conservation Archaeology: a guide for cultural resource management studies: 249-257. New York: Academic Press.
- SCOGINGS, D.A. 1971. Rock art recorded photogrammetrically. In Schoonraad, M. ed. Rock Paintings of Southern Africa: 70-72.
- SCOTT, J.D. 1957. Vegetation. Natal Regional Survey. 13: 25-42. London: Oxford University Press.
- SPEED, E. n.d. The South African Archaeological Site Recording Manual. Cape Town: South African Museum.
- STEIN, H.B. 1933. Stone Implements from Cathkin Peak area. Bantu Stud. 7(2): 161-182.
- SULLIVAN, S. 1973. Report of a Tour of the United States, to study Management and Protection Procedures for Prehistoric and Historic Sites, June-September, 1973.
- SUTCLIFF, K.A. 1979. Cultural Resource Management in Queensland. In McKinlay, J.R. and Jones, K.L. eds. Archaeological Resource Management in Australia and Oceania:56-66. Wellington: New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
- TRUSWELL, J.F. 1970. An introduction to the Historical Geography of South Africa. Cape Town: Purnell.
- TYSON, P.D., PRESTON-WHYTE, R.A. & SCHULZE, R.E. 1976. The climate of the Drakensberg. Natal Town and Regional Planning Reports vol. 31. Pietermaritzburg.
- VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, J.M. 1978. Bergklim as Ontspanningsaktiwiteit in 'n gedeelte van die Natal Drakensberge: 'n Studie in Ontspanningsgeografie. Unpublished M.A. thesis. Potchefstroomse Universiteit vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys.
- VAN RIET LOWE, C. 1956. The distribution of prehistoric rock engravings and paintings in South Africa. Archaeol. Ser. 7 Union of S.A. Dept. of Educ. Art and Sci.
- VINNICOMBE, P. 1976. People of the Eland. Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal Press.

- WARD, V. 1979a A survey of the Rock Art in the Natal Drakensberg (multi-disciplinary sub-project carried out in co-operation with the Natal Museum) Phase 1 Report.
- WARD, V. 1979b A Survey of the Rock Art in the Natal Drakensberg: Preliminary Report. S.Afr. J. Sci. 75: 482-485.
- WEBB, T.L. 1980. Building research assists in the preservation of rock art. S. Afr. archaeol. Bull. 35: 58-59.
- WELLS, L.H. 1933. The archaeology of Cathkin Park: Introduction. Bantu Stud. 7 (2): 113-130.
- WILLCOX, A.R. 1956. Rock Paintings of the Drakensberg. London: Max Parrish.
- WILLCOX, A.R. 1957. A Cave at Giants Castle Game Reserve. S. Afr. archaeol. Bull. 12(47): 87-97.
- WILLCOX, A.R. 1959. Hand imprints in rock paintings. S. Afr. J. Sci. 55 (11): 292-297.
- WILLCOX, A.R. 1963. The rock art of South Africa. Johannesburg: Wageningen Press.
- WILLCOX, A.R. 1974. Reasons for the Non-occurrence of Middle Stone Age material in the Natal Drakensberg. S. Afr. J. Sci. 70: 173-275.
- WILLCOX, A.R. 1975. The archaeology of the Drakensberg. Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission Reports vol. 30. Pietermaritzburg.
- WILSON, A.L. 1955. Wilton material on the Natal slopes of the Drakensberg. S. Afr. archaeol. Bull. 10 (37): 20-21.
- WOODHOUSE, H.C. 1975. Enigmatic line feature in the rock paintings of southern Africa. S. Afr. J. Sci. 71:121-125.
- WRIGHT, J.B. 1971. Bushmen Raiders of the Drakensberg 1840-1870. Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal Press.

ADDENDUM TO BIBLIOGRAPHY

IRWIN, P., ACKHURST, J. and IRWIN, D. 1980. A field guide to the Natal Drakensberg. Durban: Natal Branch of the Wildlife Society of Southern Africa.

GOODWIN, A.J.H. 1947. The bored stones of South Africa. Ann. S. Afr. Mus. 37, 1: 1-210.

GOODWIN, A.J.H. 1926. Stories in Stones. Cape Town. The Cape Times.

SULLIVAN, S. n.d. Interpreting aboriginal sites. Unpublished Manuscript. 8 pp.

WILCOX, A.R. 1971. Report on excavation in rock shelters in the Ndedema Gorge, Cathedral Peak area, Natal 1967-8. Occ. Paps. univ. Witwatersrand, Dept. Archaeology, 8.

APPENDIX 1

List of abbreviations used in Appendix 1

- Pl = Pager rock art site
- PA = Pager non-art site
- Pa = Pager 'finger-style' site
- PV = Pat Vinnicombe rock art site
- U = Sites with no recording but
which are known
- A = same as U, but in Giants Castle
Game Reserve

2828DB

4. Sigubudu 1
20. Tendele Cave (Rock)
21. Devil's Hoek Cliff 1
34. Tiger Falls 1
36. Sigubudu 4
37. Sigubudu 2
38. Mudslide Shelter
39. Gudu Rock
40. Vemvaan 1
41. Vemvaan 2
42. Tambo's Rock
43. Castle Rocks Shelter
44. Cascades Rock
54. Forgotten Valley 1
55. Sunday Falls 1
56. Gudu River 1
57. Dooley Waters 1
58. Dooley Waters 2
59. Dooley Waters 3
60. Mahai River 1
61. Mahai River 2
62. Mahai River 3
63. Devil's Hoek Cliff 2
64. Tiger Falls 2
65. Devil's Hoek Cliff 3
66. Devil's Hoek Cliff 4
67. Dooley 1
68. Dooley 2
69. Dooley Waters 4
70. Dooley Waters 5
71. Diamond 2
72. Camel Hump 1
73. Forgotten Valley 2
74. Forgotten Valley 3
75. Diamond 1

2829CC

2. Yellowwood Shelter
3. Lizard's Crag
4. Mosquito Shelter
5. Sunny Shelter
6. Paintshop Shelter
7. Water Lily Shelter
8. Groove Shelter (J.D. Shelter)
9. Ofandweni Rock
10. Rainbow Shelter
11. Big-Buck Shelter
12. The Arena Shelter
13. The Tavern Shelter
14. Cave-in Shelter

2829CC contd.

15. Road Shelter
16. Umhlonhlo Shelter
17. Ladder Cave
18. Guerreiro Shelter
19. Trial Shelter
20. Knuffel's Shelter
21. Bantu Shelter
23. Hideaway Shelter
24. Shield Shelter
25. Ladder Rock
26. Porcupine Shelter
27. Cliff Path Shelter (Cleft Shelter)
28. Rope Shelter
29. Lower Mushroom Shelter (Mushroom Rock, Mushroom Hill Cave)
32. Road Shelter
33. Procession Shelter
34. Lion Rock
35. Spoor Shelter
36. Greyia Shelter
37. Quins Shelter
38. Mlambonja 1
39. Slit Shelter
40. Tryme Shelter
41. Crane Rock
42. Ribbon Rock
43. Gone-by Shelter
44. White Head Shelter
45. Feast Shelter
46. Upper Mushroom Shelter
47. Xeni Stream
48. Tske-Tske Rock
49. Ungobo Rock
50. Haematite Shelter
51. Knee Shelter
52. Blob Rock
53. Cathedral Rock
54. Hotel View Shelter
55. Buck Head Shelter
56. Bemani Shelter
57. Sherman Cave
58. Anchor Shelter
59. Pastor Bahr Shelter
60. Jackal Rock
61. Mushroom Path
62. Bemani 2
63. Yellow Ant Shelter
64. Stream Rock
65. Oqualweni Rock
66. Horns Shelter
67. Raimars Shelter
68. Dash Rock
69. Sonia's Falls

2829CC Contd.

- 70. Hartebeest Shelter
- 71. Plathe's Rock
- 72. Rockfloor Shelter
- 73. Cube Shelter
- 74. Spilsbury Slide
- 75. Dirk's Rock
- 76. Pot Hole Shelter
- 77. Pass By Shelter
- 78. Masongwane Open
- P123 Pygmy Rock
- P124 van der Riet Shelter
- P125 Triplet Shelter
- P132 Twin Shelter
- P133 Berkley Chalet
- P143 Tail Shelter
- Pk Assegai Shelter

2829CD

- 2. Theodorus
- 3. Lesca Shelter
- 10. Pass Shelter
- 11. Green Leopard Shelter
- 12. Censored Shelter
- 15. Plantation Shelter
- 23. Brotherton Shelter
- 24. Store Shelter
- 25. Corner Shelter
- 26. Vaal Rhebok Shelter
- 27. Ox Shelter
- 40. Rockface Shelter
- 41. River Rock
- 42. Sorcerer's Rock
- 43. Nuttall's Shelter
- 44. Poacher's Shelter
- 45. Leopard Cave
- 46. Nanni's Rock
- 47. Silt Rock
- 48. Sugar-loaf Rock
- 49. Asbestos Shelter
- 50. Junction Shelter
- 51. Exhaustion Shelter
- 52. Solar Rock
- 53. Solar Falls
- 54. Winter Shelter
- 55. Pigeon Shelter
- 56. Michael's Shelter
- 57. Mhlwazine 1
- 58. Suncliff
- 59. Esikolweni Shelter
- 60. Drip Shelter

2829CD contd.

61. Old Master Shelter
62. Serpent Shelter
63. Grindstone Shelter
64. Scratch Shelter
65. Solar Cliff Shelter
66. Erasmus Shelter
67. Flake Shelter
68. Pager Shelter
69. Zunckels' Cave
70. Moon Rock
71. Apollo Shelter
72. Nkwazi 2
73. Reedbuck Shelter
74. White Clan Shelter
75. Long Bow Shelter
76. Honey Shelter
77. Pit Fall Shelter
78. Nkwazi Shelter
79. Bramble Shelter
80. Climb 2
81. Whitecliff
82. Big Brother Shelter
83. Loft Shelter
84. Cave Spruit 1
85. Stable Cave
86. Montonto 1
87. Montonto 2
88. Montonto Rock
89. Tony's Rock
91. Bee Shelter
- P34. Dassie Shelter
- P35. Girls' Shelter
- P42. Saturday Shelter
- PD. Gravel Shelter
- PE. Shower Shelter
- PG. Climb Shelter
- PH. Pork Shelter
- PK. Circle Shelter

2929AB

1. Lower Injasuthi Cave
2. Battle Cave
3. Migration Shelter
4. Fergies Cave
5. Dead Dog Cave
6. Copulation Rock
7. Single Black Figure
8. Poacher's Stream (Lower)
9. Poacher's Cave
10. Ntabamyama
11. Lost Valley
12. Herds Shelter 1 (Keith's Shelter)
13. Herds Shelter 2 (Keith's Shelter)
14. Martial Eagle Shelter

2929AB contd.

15. Maarten's Shelter
18. Dingaen Cave A
19. Dingaen Cave B
20. Dingaen Cave C
22. Eland Cave
23. Sebaaieni Cave
24. Elephant Shelter
25. Water Shelter
26. Botha's Shelter
27. Shirley's Shelter
28. Nkosazana Rock 2
29. Elizabeth Rock
30. Hunters Rock
31. Nkosazana Rock
32. Nkosazana Shelter
33. Clarke's Shelter
34. Dancers Cave
35. Lichen Shelter
36. Wonder Valley 3
37. Nkosazana Open 2
38. Outspan Cave (Zulu Shelter)
39. Sterkspruit 1
40. Compensation Rock 1
41. Compensation Rock 2
42. Wonder Valley 2
43. Wonder Valley 4
44. Nkosazana Open 1
45. Injasuthi 3
46. Grindstone Cave 2
47. Grindstone Cave 3
48. Grindstone Cave 4
49. Foresters Cave
50. David Shelter
51. Solitude Rock 1
52. Solitude Rock 2
53. Wonder Valley 5
54. Wonder Valley 6
55. Wonder Valley 7
56. Wonder Valley 8
57. Injasuthi 2
58. Dead Dog Cave 2
59. Dead Dog Cave 3
60. Injasuthi Rock
61. Poachers Rock
62. Wonder Valley 1
63. Sphinx Cave
64. Cat Cave
- P23 Raider's Shelter
- P24 Baboon Shelter
- P30 Digging Stick Shelter
- Pa Munro Rock
- PA Pot Shelter
- PB Bush Shelter
- PC Forest Shelter
- U1
- U2

2929BA

1. Tom Wood's Cave
2. Foxtail
3. Valley Shelter
6. Willcox's Shelter
7. Sutherland's Cave
8. Steele's Shelter 1
9. The Cliffs
10. Honeycomb
14. Steele's Shelter 2

2929BC

1. Main Cave South
2. Main Cave North
3. White Elephant Cave
4. Bamboo Hollow
5. Louisdal Cave
6. Pine Rock (Skopongo 1)
7. Hall's Kraal Rock (Baboon Rock)
8. Fulton's Rock
9. Blesbok Paddock
10. Barne's Shelter
11. Fish Shelter (Tadpoles)
12. Wildebeest Shelter
13. Camp Shelter (Snake Shelter, Rest Camp Shelter)
14. Small Shelter
15. Bush Pig
16. Oryx Rock
17. Castle Rock
18. Hartebeest Shelter
19. opposite Main Cave (NUC retreat)
20. Black Stork's Nest
21. Baboon Shelter
22. Lower Ncibidwane (Upper Ncibidwane 1)
23. Upper Ncibidwane (Upper Ncibidwane 2)
24. Game Pass Valley
25. White Rocks
26. Cyprus 1
27. Cyprus 2
28. Cyprus 3
29. Picket's Shelter
30. Picket's Rock
33. Throttling Shelter
34. Orange Finger Smudges
36. Nuttall's Shelter
37. The Kranses
38. Upper Kranses 1 (North)
39. Upper Kranses 2 (South)
40. Sandra's Shelter
41. Rock below Sandra's Shelter
42. Kamberg Waterfall
43. Willems 1
44. Xmas Cave

2929 BC contd.

- 45. Mid-Pass Shelter
- 46. Lonyana
- 52. Silvan Cliff 3
- 53. Silvan Cliff 1
- 58. Afrika Rock
- 60. Bamboo Hollow 2
- 61. Bamboo Hollow 3
- 62. Bamboo Hollow 4
- 63. Bamboo Hollow 5
- 64. Highmoor 1
- 65. Highmoor 2
- 66. Highmoor 3
- 67. Highmoor 4
- 68. Highmoor 5
- 69. Cleopatra
- 70. Silver Hill 1
- 71. Silver Hill 2
- 72. Willem's Cave
- 73. Cascades 1
- 74. Cascades 2
- 75. Cascades 3
- 76. Raibok
- 77. Sandra's 2
- 78. Upper Kranses 3
- 79. Willem's 3
- 80. Kamberg 1
- 81. Kamberg 2
- 82. Kamberg 3
- 83. Pluto 1
- 84. Pluto 2
- 85. Pluto 3
- 86. Pluto 4
- 87. Game Pass 2
- 88. Loteni Open
- 89. Nzinga Rock
- 90. Nzinga Shelter 1
- 91. Nzinga Shelter 3
- 92. Nzinga Shelter 2
- 93. Nzinga Shelter 4
- 94. Nzinga Shelter 5
- 95. Ka-Mulangana 1
- 96. Ka-Mulangana 2
- 97. Ka-Mulangana Rock 1
- 98. Ka-Mulangana Rock 2
- 99. Ka-Mulangana Rock 3
- 100. Bundoran 1
- 101. Bundoran 2
- U1 Mxabeni 1
- U2 Mxabeni 2
- U3 Mxabeni 3
- U4 Upper Mulangana
- U5 Sam 1
- U6 Upper Africa 1
- U7 Upper Africa 2

2929BC contd.

- U11 Highmoor 6
- A
- B
- C
- D
- E Mafutu Stream
- F Bungane 1
- G Bungane 2
- H Oribi Ridge
- I Simons Stream

2929AD

- 1. Loteni 1
- 3. Mbachweni Rock
- 4. Robber's Cave
- 5. Eagle Krans
- 6. Hlatimba Shelter 1
- 7. PVC8
- 8. Horse-Shoe Rock
- 9. Verandah Cave
- 10. Windy Palace
- 11. Black Cave
- 12. Lizard Shelter
- 13. Mbachweni 1
- 14. Mbachweni 2
- 15. Never-ending Shelter
- 16. Ngondwini 1
- 17. Ngondwini 2
- 18. Ka-Masihlenga 1
- 19. Yellowwood Cave
- 20. Ka-Masihlenga 2
- 21. Hlatimba Rock 2
- 22. Loteni 2
- 23. Ka-Masihlenga 3
- 24. Hlatimba Rock 1
- 25. Hlatimba Shelter 2
- 26. Hlatimba Rock 3

2929CB

- 1. Tavistock
- 2. Swimming Pool Shelter
- 3. Mkomazi 2
- 4. PV D5
- 5. Watson's Cave
- 6. Ntuba 1
- 7. Ntuba 2
- 8. Ntuba 3
- 9. Single Buck
- 10. Liche ya Batwa
- 11. Skhelekehle Shelter 1

2929 CB contd.

12. Grindstone Shelter
13. Shelter from the Stormy Blast
14. Skhelekehle Rock 2 (Bramble Shelter)
15. Skhelekehle Shelter 2 (Firelight Shelter)
16. Skhelekehle Shelter 3
17. Skhelekehle Shelter 4
18. Muddy Puddle Site
19. Soldier on Path
20. Good Hope 1
21. Good Hope 2
22. Shaley Overhang
23. Cobham Shelter (Martin's Shelter)
24. Superman Rock
25. Crazy Paving Shelter
26. Gxalingenwa Shelter 3
27. Gxalingenwa Rock 3
28. Gxalingenwa Rock 2
29. PV F10
30. Gxalingenwa Rock 4
31. Pinnacle Rock
32. Haartebeest Rock
35. Mkhomazana Shelter 2
36. Ikanti 1
37. Ikanti 2
38. Ikanti 3
39. Pholela Shelter 1
40. Boundary Rock
41. Mpongweni North
42. Mpongweni Rock
43. Bamboo Mountain Shelter 2
44. Whyte's Shelter (Bamboo Mountain Shelter 1)
45. Bamboo Mountain Shelter 5
46. Bamboo Mountain Shelter 4
47. Bamboo Mountain Shelter 3
48. Bamboo Mountain Shelter 6
49. Bamboo Mountain Rk 1
50. Bathplug Cave (Mpongweni South)
51. Mlahlangubo Shelter 6
52. PV 12
54. Mlahlangubo Shelter 8
55. Bottoms Up Shelter
56. Gxalingenwa Rock 5
57. Gxalingenwa Rock 6
58. Pholela Shelter 2
59. Mkomazi 1
60. Mkomazi 3
61. Mkomazi 4
62. Ikanti 4
63. Skhelekehle Shelter 1
64. Mkhomazana Rock 1
65. Mkhomazana Shelter 1
66. Gxalingenwa Shelter 1 (Raindance Shelter, van Heerden's Shelter)
67. Skhelekehle Open

2929CB contd.

68. Gxalingenwa Rock 1 (Drummers Rock)
69. Gxalingenwa Shelter 2
70. Bamboo Mountain Shelter 7
71. Emerald Shelter 1
72. Gxalingenwa Rock 7
73. Gxalingenwa Rock 8
74. Sipongweni Shelter 2
75. Mzimkulwana Shelter 1
76. Mzimkulwana Shelter 2
77. Pholela Shelter 3
78. Pholela Shelter 4
79. Pholela Shelter 5
80. Inhlabeni Shelter 1
81. Inhlabeni Shelter 2
82. Inhlabeni Shelter 3
83. Inhlabeni Shelter 4
84. Pholela Shelter 6
85. Pholela Rock 1
86. Pholela Shelter 7
87. Pholelana Shelter 1
88. Pholelana Rock 1
89. Pholelana Shelter 2
90. Sipongweni Rock 1
91. Mlahlangubo Shelter 1
92. Sipongweni Shelter 3
93. Mlahlangubo Shelter 2 (Leg Show Shelter)
94. Mlahlangubo Shelter 3
95. Mlahlangubo Shelter 4
96. Mzimkulwana Shelter 3
97. Mzimkulwana Shelter 4
98. Mzimkulwana Shelter 5
99. Venice Cave
100. Mzimkulwana Shelter 6
101. Walkers Cave
- U1. Sani Pass
- U2. Weaver Cave
- U3. Lower Mzimkulu River
- U4. Lower Mzimkulu River
- U5. Pholela River
- U6. Pholela River
- U7. Bamboo Mountain
- U8. Bamboo Mountain
- U9.
- U10. Confluence Cave

2929CA

1. Sandleni Shelter 2
2. The Stadium
3. PV 17
4. PV J2
5. Pornographic Shelter

2929CA contd.

8. Varnished Shelter (Kiepersol Shelter)
9. Hermits Wood Shelter
10. Mlahlangubo Shelter 7
11. Mlahlangubo Shelter 5
12. Sandleni Shelter 1
13. Sandleni Shelter 3
14. Sandleni Shelter 4
15. Sandleni Shelter 5
16. Snake Shelter
17. Mhlahlangubo Open

2929CD

2. Garden Castle

2929CC

3. Tsuayi's Shelter
4. Langalibalele Shelter
6. Mzimude Shelter 3
7. PV L1
8. Bushman's River Shelter 2
9. Sign Spots
10. Bushman's River Shelter 4
11. Bushman's River Shelter 7
12. Bushman's River Shelter 5
13. PV L7
14. Stowaway Shelter
15. White Horse Shelter
16. Bushman's River Shelter 9
17. Bushman's River Shelter 10
18. Thamatu Cave
- 19.
20. Ngwangwane Shelter 1
21. Sadhludhlube
- 22.
74. Verdun Vale
75. Verdun Vale
76. Bushman's Nek State Forest
77. Nombombo Caves
78. Spiderman Shelter
79. Macro-art Cave 1
80. Macro-art Cave 2
81. Macro-art Cave 3
82. Bushman's Pass Shelter 1
83. Bushman's Pass Shelter 2
84. Bushman's Pass Shelter 3
85. Hairpin Bend Shelter
86. Macro-art Cave 4
87. Mzimude Shelter 1
88. Mzimude Shelter 2
89. Mzimude Shelter 4

2929CC contd.

90.	Bushman's River Shelter	1
91.	Bushman's River Shelter	3
92.	Ngwangwane Shelter	2
93.	Ngwangwane Shelter	10
94.	Ngwangwane Shelter	7
95.	Bushman's River Shelter	6
96.	Ngwangwane Shelter	11
97.	Ngwangwane Shelter	3
98.	Ngwangwane Shelter	8
99.	Ngwangwane Shelter	9
100.	Ngwangwane Rock	1
101.	Ngwangwane Shelter	4
102.	Ngwangwane Shelter	5
103.	Bushman's River Rock	1
104.	Bushman's River Rock	2
105.	Ngwangwane Shelter	6
106.	Bushman's River Shelter	11
107.	Bushman's River Shelter	8
108.	Bushman's River Shelter	12
109.	Ngwangwane Open	